Advanced Civ

Mod for BtS 3.19

version 0.91b

15 February 2018

by Georg W. (firpo)

User Manual

AdvCiv is a modpack for advanced players, building on karadoc's "K-Mod: Far Beyond the Sword". AdvCiv does not add content, and, so far, makes few balance changes apart from changes to the AI. It hasn't been tested for multiplayer. For questions, comments and current activities, please visit the development thread on CivFanatics.

Installation

To install AdvCiv, copy the unzipped AdvCiv folder into <code>Beyond the Sword\Mods</code> under <code>Program Files</code>. When the mod is loaded for the first time, it creates a folder <code>My Games\Beyond the Sword\AdvCiv</code> for the <code>BUG</code> settings. You'll have to remove this folder manually to fully uninstall AdvCiv.

The above assumes a BtS installation from optical disc on Windows 8 or earlier, though I understand that it works the same way with the GOG.com edition and on Windows 10. Steam users may have to revert to the Game Spy version in order to run any mods, and the Mods folder should be in Steamapps\Common\Sid Meier's Civilization IV Beyond the Sword\Beyond the Sword. There is, apparently, no way to play this mod on macOS.

To start the mod through a Windows shortcut, create a shortcut to Civ4BeyondSword.exe, open the shortcut's file properties, and add a space and mod=\AdvCiv to the Target field.

Mod components

- <u>UWAI</u>: Utility-Based War AI. Rewrite of the AI parts dealing with decisions on war and peace. Based on a single function to evaluate the utility of any war plan, whether it's hypothetical, in preparation or ongoing. The new AI is more consistent, more adjustable and much more complex.
- <u>DDiplo</u>: Dynamic Al Diplo. Revision of Al relations modifiers, aimed, in part, at making it easier to reconcile after a war. Makes it harder to get the Al attitude to "pleased".
- <u>BBarb</u>: Better Barbarians. An overhaul of all things Barbarian. Barbarian activity increases gradually until 67% of a continent is settled; fewer Barbarians on poor-yield tiles; creation rate adjusted to game speed; land units can spawn aboard Galleys; fogbusting nerfed; Great Wall reworked; more plausible development on all-barbarian continents (e.g. Terra map).
- <u>Immortal Culture</u>: Culture of dead civs stays in the game and can cause anger and revolts. Revolts can occur in any cities, not just near a border. Shortened occupation countdown in conquered cities, but the countdown decreases only probabilistically based on the strength of the occupying force.
- <u>K-Mod</u> by karadoc: substantial AI improvements (incl. <u>BBAI</u>); usability improvements (incl. <u>BUG</u>, which in turn includes <u>Civ4lerts</u>, <u>reminder</u>, <u>Exotic Foreign Advisor</u> and several optional advisor screens); bugfixes (incl. the <u>unofficial patch</u>); improved developer tools (<u>AIAutoPlay</u>, <u>Civ Changer</u>); performance tweaks; minor balance changes (several from <u>PIG</u>, incl. <u>Lead From Behind</u>); practically no flavor changes other than <u>Actual Quotes</u>. As far as I can tell, the main BBAI contributors are jdog, EmperorFool, Afforess, Fuyu and LunarMongoose. For credits for BUG, see the BUG help file (Alt + Ctrl + O in game).
- Show Hidden Attitude Mod by DaveMcW
- My own changes and fixes in the spirit of K-Mod; see chapter <u>Misc. changes</u>.
- <u>SPaH</u>: Start Points as Handicap. Game option that gives an Advanced Start to the Al civs, but not to the human civs. Start points can also be assigned unequally to the Al civs; the mod then places the civs with the most points the farthest away from the human civs initially.
- R&F: Rise and Fall. Game option that divides the game into chapters; you take control
 of a different civ in each chapter. A score is awarded after each chapter based on how
 the standing of your civ has changed. The overall objective is to maximize the total of
 the awarded scores.
- PerfectMongoose map script (v3.2; main authors: Cephalo and LunarMongoose)
- Blue Marble "light": Altered terrain textures that are easier on the eyes; based on Kai Fiebach's <u>Blue Marble</u>, but closer to the original textures. (<u>screenshot</u>)

To enable UWAI, leave the "Aggressive AI" option disabled. For players unfamiliar with K-Mod, I've written a <u>chapter</u> summarizing the gameplay changes. I also recommend taking a look at the chapter on <u>Start Points as Handicap</u> before using that option. Other than that, I haven't made any *fundamental* changes. Still, some BtS tactics will not work as well in AdvCiv. All major changes are listed in the following. Most of the AI and UI changes are low-key though, and only covered by the (extensive) <u>changelog</u> after the last chapter. I've assigned an id to each batch of changes; when an id is mentioned, there's always a link to further details and rationales in the changelog.

The components written by me (UWAI, BBarb, DDiplo, Immortal Culture, SPaH and R&F) are not available as separate mods, except for an <u>earlier version</u> of SPaH.

Utility-Based War Al

UWAI is enabled by default, but players who prefer the K-Mod AI, can use the "Aggressive AI (K-Mod)" option on the Custom Game screen to disable UWAI; that option also enables the Aggressive AI mode. There aren't separate options for UWAI and Aggressive AI because UWAI doesn't have an aggressive or non-aggressive mode (see also change 019), and the K-Mod AI is notoriously belligerent with and without Aggressive AI. (K-Mod without Aggressive AI can still be configured in GlobalDefines_advc.xml.) The K-Mod AI is probably the better choice for team games; UWAI should, in principle, work too, but these types of games haven't been given much thought and hardly any testing.

The table below shows the major differences between UWAI and BtS/K-Mod. I've written briefly about differences between K-Mod and BtS with regard to decisions on war and peace here on the CFC forums (and here only about BtS).

UWAI BtS/K-Mod

Military analysis: UWAI predicts how ongoing and hypothetical wars might develop in the medium-term, i.e. over the next 25 to 50 turns. The projection is based on power ratings for various military branches, namely the army (land and air units available for offensives). home guard (only available for defense), fleet (sea units), logistics (cargo ships) and nukes. Simulates military build-up (based on estimated per-turn production), clashes of army stacks. naval landings and attempted conquests of specific cities. The outcomes include cities lost and conquered by the various war parties, invested production and lost military power. These predictions aren't intended to be accurate; they only need to be plausible enough to result in plausible AI behavior.

The BtS military analysis simply compares present power ratings. Each civ has a single power rating, i.e. land and sea units aren't distinguished. K-Mod adds a projection of military build-up.

Power: Power ratings are based on per-unit military power values that are, essentially, computed as combat strength raised to the power of 1.7. E.g. Swordsman has about 21 power and Cuirassier 93; this value also accounts for the faster movement and other useful abilities of Cuirassiers.

Caveat: The power graph on the Info screen is still based on BtS power ratings.

Power values are usually equal to combat strength values; e.g. two Swordsmen count as much as one Cuirassier. That is, BtS underestimates the power of technologically advanced units.

The **evaluation** of the expected military outcomes is broken down into 26 aspects, each dealing with one specific reason for war (e.g. greed for conquered assets or loathing for a war opponent) or against (e.g. diplomatic ill will or invested production). The result of the evaluation is a utility value indicating how worthwhile the war (plan) in question is.

The AI considers attitude, military power, geographical proximity and victory strategies. These factors are combined in an arcane manner by a function called startWarVal.

Peace is evaluated separately by the endwarval function, which is based on war successes, finances and the tactical situation, i.e. very different from startWarVal.

K-Mod has expanded startWarVal, but it's still inconsistent with endWarVal, leading to war-peace oscillation, and too ad hoc for this important part of the AI.

War plans are fully **re-evaluated** each turn while in preparation, and canceled if they no longer appear worthwhile. The target of a war plan can change during preparations.

War plans in prepration are only canceled in exceptional circumstances. The target can't change.

The only necessary condition for beginning (and continuing) war preparations is a **positive** war utility. Attitude, power and proximity are all covered by the war utility computation and no longer work as hard requirements. That said, attitude has a particularly strong impact on war utility, so that a relatively peaceable leader like Saladin doesn't go to war against a civ that he is Pleased with unless there are unusually strong reasons for the war. Once preparations are concluded and war is imminent, it's too late for a change in attitude to stop the war.

Thresholds for attitude, power ratio and shared borders serve as necessary conditions for war; in particular, many Al leaders never start war preparations against civs they're Pleased with. (K-Mod ignores this restriction in some cases during the endgame.)

If war utility is positive, the AI begins war preparations with a per-turn probability based on personality and the utility value. As a result, the AI can be **quick to declare war** in response to another declaration of war or some rapid shift in power (e.g. after upgrading to Riflemen). The per-turn probability is based only on personality and attitude.

The AI **makes peace** if and only if war utility is negative or outweighed by reparations.

Apart from an endwarVal check, there are some special conditions for peace, such as having fought to a long draw or being alone in what had started as a dogpile war.

After a declaration of war, the AI **refuses to talk** for just one turn. After that, the AI can be contacted unless the price for peace would be more than the other side could pay.

The refuse-to-talk duration is based on Al personality and war success. Possible reparations don't play a role.

Exception: If war was declared at the request of a third party or through a defensive pact, the attacked AI civ refuses to talk to both war allies for the same duration as in BtS.

The AI doesn't consider war preparations when it's already in a war; K-Mod relaxes this restriction in the endgame. In both BtS and K-Mod, the AI can't be hired for war while already conducting or planning war.

The AI can start a war while already in another war. It's possible to hire an AI civ for war even if that AI civ is already preparing or fighting a war, but the price is usually prohibitive.

The AI refuses requests for starting a war regardless of war utility if either its attitude towards the proposed target is too high, or its attitude towards the sponsor is too low. (Such plans are too sensitive to even discuss with anyone who isn't a trusted partner.)

Otherwise, the necessary payment is computed based on war utility. If the result exceeds a threshold, the AI refuses to declare war, stating "We are afraid of their military might" if the power ratio is highly unfavorable, and "We have enough on our hands right now" otherwise. Thus, "enough on our hands" doesn't imply that the AI is already preparing another war.

AdvCiv shows an alert message (regardless of whether UWAI is enabled; change <u>210a</u>) when an AI leader becomes willing to discuss a sponsored war.

While the utility of a war plan against a human player is positive but small, and the AI hasn't begun war preparations yet, there's an increased probability of demands for **tribute** or a gift or a change of religion or civics.

UWAI continues to use almost all of the AI **personality** values from BtS. Many work differently, but, in most cases, to a similar effect.

For example, in UWAI, a high MaxWarNearby-PowerRatio leads to an optimistically biased military analysis, which can make an AI leader willing to start wars that he or she may well lose.

war while already conducting or planning war.

Same: "We couldn't betray close friends"

or "We don't like you enough".

The AI also refuses categorically if the power ratio is too unfavorable or when already preparing or fighting a war.

In BtS, if the trade screen says "enough on our hands", then the AI is definitely preparing a war. In K-Mod, other reasons for not wanting to start a war can block the enough-on-hands tell, and, unlike BUG, K-Mod does not show a fist icon on the scoreboard when an AI civ is preparing war; see karadoc's explanation here.

Tribute demands are made randomly against any disliked and militarily weaker human civ. Whether the AI is currently ready to start a war doesn't play a role.

Each AI leader has some 20 personality values affecting war and peace, set in CIV4LeaderHeadInfos.xml.

MaxWarNearbyPowerRatio is a threshold that rules out war if the military power ratio is too unfavorable.

Hiring war allies, granting or denying tribute, UN peacekeeping and some **other decisions** that imply war or peace are made based on war utility.

Separate heuristics for these decisions, based on some combination of power ratio and attitude.

Decisions about vassal agreements are still largely made by the K-Mod AI (with many adjustments; change <u>112</u>); ditto defensive pacts.

The AI is *more* willing to make peace when there are hostile units near its cities, but can't evaluate if these units actually pose a threat. This can be

Unless a city is clearly about to fall, the AI is *less* inclined to make peace when there are **enemy units near** its cities.

Positions of units have no bearing on whether the AI is willing to capitulate.

exploited for better peace deals.

This does not apply to capitulation; the Al capitulates only when faced with a threatening number of hostile units inside its borders (change 112b).

This is the only part of UWAI that cares about positions of units on the map. UWAI does not control *how* war is conducted, only *if*.

Dynamic Al Diplomacy (DDiplo)

One very noticeable change is in the mapping from relations values to AI attitude:

| Relations | ≥ 10 | ≥ 4 | ≤ 3 | ≤ -2 | ≤ -8 |
|-------------|----------|---------|----------|---------|---------|
| AI attitude | Friendly | Pleased | Cautious | Annoyed | Furious |

For comparison, in BtS, Cautious begins at -2, Pleased at +3 and Friendly at +10. However, DDiplo also turns the (hidden) -1 penalty to human-AI relations on Noble difficulty and above into a +1 bonus to AI-AI relations, meaning that, in effect, the thresholds for Pleased and Cautious stay the same and the threshold for Friendly is one lower than in BtS. To win an AI civ's vote for a Diplomacy victory, Friendly attitude is now required. (In BtS, +8 relations suffice.) Change id: <u>148</u>.

The following changes to relations modifiers should make diplomacy more consistent, more dynamic and less exploitable. Changes to vassal agreements are described at the end of the chapter.

- "Our mutual military struggle ...": A bonus of more than 1 now requires getting involved in the war, that is, to inflict or incur losses. The bonus decays over time. (In BtS, it's sufficient to be formally at war, and, once accumulated, the bonus stays for the rest of the game.) Fighting inside an ally's borders is especially effective at increasing the diplo bonus. Fighting barbarians inside another civ's borders counts too, even when there is no shared war. 130m
- "You agreed to come to our aid in wartime": Joining a war at the request of an AI civ results in a +1 relations bonus that is remembered for 100 turns on average. 130s
- When a war ally is brought in, the two allies automatically sign a 10-turn peace treaty.
 146
- "Years of peace" only start to count once a civ is met. 130a
- "You stopped trading with us": It's no longer possible to propose an embargo against

one's own trade partner; will first have to cancel those trades. The target of the embargo refuses to talk with both the civ that proposed the embargo, and the one that agreed to it. (Except when a master asks its vassal to stop trading.) The embargo severs even recent deals that couldn't otherwise be canceled. 130f

- "You made an arrogant demand" now only applies when a tribute demand is granted; no diplo penalty if the AI refuses to pay. However, if a player declares war on an AI civ that remembers having paid tribute, that civ and all AI civs it has met refuse tribute and help requests by the player for (on average) 80 turns. When an AI civ declares war, it forgets all tribute demands, i.e. it can be attacked without repercussions. 1300
- "You press us too hard": There is always a chance that the AI refuses a request for a gift for no particular reason. A refused request is therefore not a reliable way to determine if the AI is preparing war against the player who makes the request. The AI is willing to grant a gift about every 30 turns (20 in BtS). 144
- "You're getting ahead of us": Al civs dislike civs that are ranked slightly higher on the scoreboard, but not those ranked much higher. These rank-based modifiers work differently in BtS (and BtS hides them from the player). 130c
- "A first impression is a lasting one": Another hidden BtS modifier; this one remains static for the entire game. It is based on leader personalities and affects mostly inter-Al relations. DDiplo reduces the modifier a bit, specifically the impact of "peace weight", to make diplomacy less preordained. 130b
- "We oppose your ruthless expansionism": Having a high number of cities with foreign majority culture results in relations penalties from everyone. These penalties complement the ones for having vassals ("worried about our rivals being vassals to your empire"). <u>130w</u>
- "We would have nothing to gain": Al leaders are reluctant to sign Open Borders with civs that they haven't located yet (not a single revealed land tile). When pleased, most Al leaders sign Open Borders regardless of revealed tiles. <u>124</u>
- "Our Open Borders have brought our peoples together": The time that it takes to attain and increase this bonus depends on the distance and trade routes between the two peoples' cities. <u>130i</u>
- "All the years you have supplied us with resources": This can take many, many years if the recipient already has many resources. <u>149</u>
- All AI memory decays. For example, memory about how "you razed our cities" decays by one city every 60 turns on average (<u>130r</u>). The other decay times (no decay in BtS):

| Memory type | Turns |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| "You razed our cities" | 60 |
| "You razed a holy city" | 150 |
| "Your spy was caught" | 40 |
| "You made an arrogant demand" | 30 |
| "You liberated our cities" | 150 |
| "You granted us independence" | 10x30 |

| Memory type | Turns |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| "You nuked us" | 120 |
| "You nuked our friends" | 80 |
| "You negotiated a trade embargo" | 60 |
| "You declared war on our friends" | 120 |
| "You brought in a war ally" | 70 |
| "You declared war on us" | 150 |

 "You declared war on us" penalty reduced to -2 if the declaration of war is triggered by a defensive pact. <u>130y</u>

- "Our trade relations have been fair and forthright" and "You have traded with our worst enemies": No longer based (primarily) on how recently a civ was met, and more difficult to max out in the late game. Open Borders contribute to the enemy-trade penalty. <u>130p</u>
- "We are upset that you have signed Defensive Pacts with our rivals": Not if we like these rivals, or have our own defensive pacts with them, or if we're too weak to attack them anyway. Also no penalty for voluntary vassals ("our rivals being vassals to your empire") if we like those vassals. 130t
- The AI refuses to sign a Defensive Pact if it was recently canceled (same mechanism as for canceled Open Borders). Defensive Pacts aren't canceled when triggered, i.e. when a third party that declares war on one of the signatories. <u>130p/dlph.3</u>
- "We care for our brothers and sisters of the faith"/ "You have wisely chosen your civics": If many civs share a religion or civic (e.g. Hereditary Rule), the relations bonuses are reduced. Conversely, the AI is more tolerant towards different religions if its own religion is shared by few. The AI only gets upset about another religion once it encounters a city with that religion. 130x/130x
- "You accepted our state religion/ favorite civic": The bonus applies only so long as the player keeps running that religion or civic. <u>145</u>
- The AI forgets actions of other civs, like "You gave us help", a little less randomly, whereas the tracking of e.g. "years of peace" or years of supplied resources is now a bit randomized. (In BtS, e.g. "years of peace" pay off after exactly 50 turns.) 130k/ 130j
- Got rid of some odd special cases: a civ being its own vassal's worst enemy; war-on-friend penalties in addition to war penalties when attacking a civ with vassals; deals not getting canceled despite soured relations; vassal tribute deals continuing after the vassal agreement has ended; becoming a civ's worst enemy by trading with their worst enemy; Open Borders signed right after a war ends. 130d/130h/133/130p/130r

AdvCiv eliminates most of the diplomatic drawbacks associated with **capitulated vassals** (change <u>130v</u>). They have Friendly attitude toward the master, share the master's attitude toward rivals (but no better than Cautious), can't be anyone's worst enemy and are ineligible as war targets and for elections (<u>014</u>). On the flip side, the master civ is now held responsible for grievances caused by its capitulated vassals, in particular, razed cities, border troubles and trades with someone's worst enemy. The master is not blamed for things that the vassal civ did prior to the vassal agreement, nor for the vassal's religion.

Peacefully acquired vassals still work as in BtS, i.e. as largely independent. I've tweaked the conditions under which an AI agrees to a vassal agreement though: civs only look for a master if they feel threatened – having fallen behind isn't reason enough (<u>112</u>). If a master civ fails to protect its voluntary vassal (35% territorial loss or nuked repeatedly), the vassal cancels the agreement (<u>143</u>). A vassal that gets close to a victory condition also cancels the vassal agreement (<u>112</u>).

When a vassal makes peace or breaks free, its memory about past war declarations is decreased. When a capitulated vassal is freed because its master capitulates, the freed vassal gives +2 "You granted us independence" to the master of its former master. Freed vassals automatically make peace with their liberator (though without signing a peace treaty). These changes should make it easier to have productive relations with former vassals after helping them break free. 130y

Happiness from vassals ("We influence other civilizations") is now only gained from volun-

Better Barbarians

I've revised most aspects of Barbarians, mainly for improved game balance.

Barbarian activity increases gradually: The activity peak is reached when two thirds of a continent is claimed by cultural borders. This happens typically by the early Medieval era, which fits historically with the Migration Period in Europe and the Sixteen Kingdoms in China. In contrast, BtS Barbarians peak shortly after they first appear.

Fewer Barbarians on low-yield tiles: The number of Barbarians that appear on a continent is based on the number of (culturally) owned and unowned tiles; in BtS, all land tiles count equally. AdvCiv disregards tiles with 0 food yield, but adds 50% of the number of coastal tiles surrounding the continent. Thus, continents with large (arctic) deserts produce fewer Barbarians than in BtS, whereas snaky continents with long coasts produce more.

Barbarians can no longer appear on tiles with 0 food. They're less likely to appear on tiles with a total yield of 1, i.e. jungle and tundra, and more likely on all other tiles. The aim of this change is to help civs that are surrounded by poor land, and to disadvantage civs that have much good land to settle.

"Fogbusting" nerfed: In BtS, Barbarians can't appear within two tiles of any unit. This makes it easy to keep Barbarians at bay with just a few Warriors. AdvCiv removes this 2-tile restriction. That said, Barbarians still can't appear on tiles visible to any civ. So, fogbusting remains a useful tactic (ideally from hills for extra visibility), but covering the entire frontier is often infeasible.

Adjustment for game speed: The rate at which defeated Barbarians are replaced is now adjusted to the game speed setting. In BtS, Barbarians tend to be much more dangerous on slow settings than on fast ones; this should not be the case in AdvCiv.

The Great Wall reworked: TGW now has two out of the three following abilities depending on whether Barbarians are raging (RB), standard or disabled (no Barbarians, NB):

- +1 trade route in cities on the same continent except when playing with RB;
- prevents Barbarians from entering your borders on this continent except with NB;
- +100% emergence of Great Generals inside your cultural borders if RB or NB.

To match the flavor of the trade route ability, TGW generates **Great Merchant** points instead of Great Spy points. TGW now **requires Archery**, costs **250 production** instead of 150 and requires **two Walls** (i.e. Masonry is still required indirectly). The prerequisite Walls can be in arbitrary cities (like the Monuments for Statue of Zeus). The new abilities should be reasonably balanced for all Barbarian settings. As for the increased cost, bear in mind that Barbarians don't become a major threat until the Classical era in AdvCiv, so there is no need to build this wonder very early.

A high number of extra trade routes can incentivize city spam, therefore, TGW goes **obsolete with Corporation**, and I've taken this opportunity to weaken The **Great Lighthouse** (GLH): Now obsolete with Astronomy instead of Corporation, whereas the **Colossus** goes obsolete with Chemistry instead of Astronomy (and K-Mod increases its cost by 100).

Barbarian naval assaults: Barbarian land units can appear aboard Barbarian Galleys in the fog of war. Once a Galley has cargo, it moves towards some nearby city for a naval assault. The units can also be dropped along the way, randomly, or in order to attack an unprotected non-combat unit. The intention is to make Barbarian Galleys harder to ignore, especially for civs without seafood at stake.

Great General points (GGP) from Barbarians: In BtS, up to 10 XP per unit can be gained from combat with Barbarians, but that XP doesn't translate into GGP. This is probably to disincentivize "farming" of Barbarians in tiles that are deliberately left unobserved. AdvCiv counts 50% of XP from Barbarians as GGP, rounded down. To avoid farming, XP from attacks on Barbarians is reduced to 75%. This results e.g. in only 1 XP and 0 GGP from a successful attack at 90% odds – no risk, no GGP.

Animals (minor changes): There is now a "No Animals" option on the Custom Game screen, taking the place of the poorly implemented "No Espionage" option (see change 309 about restoring that option). "No Barbarians" still means that no animals appear. Patrolling animals now favor their native terrain and features; they still enter other tiles, but with a smaller probability. I took this idea from Mongoose SDK.

New World Barbarians: These changes only really affect maps like Terra that have initially unsettled continents.

- Barbarian cities begin to appear on continents without any civs earlier than they do in BtS. This way, a patchy network of Barbarian cities tends to be cover the New World by the time it is discovered; reminiscent of Sid Meier's Colonization. Since these cities produce lots of units by themselves, I've disabled the placement of (free) Barbarian units on continents without civs, and I've added a mechanism that disbands Barbarian units when an area becomes too crowded. Barbarians act relatively peacefully so long as their cities on a continent outnumber those of all civs taken together. This gives civs settling the New World time to establish themselves before the Barbarians undertake concerted attacks.
- Barbarians now stop advancing technologically once they stop sharing a continent with any civ. This usually prevents the New World Barbarians from reaching the Medieval era. Once the New World is colonized, Barbarian research catches up quickly, allowing the New World Barbarians to adopt gunpowder weapons. I've unlocked Musketman, Cavalry, Anti-Tank and SAM Infantry for use by the Barbarians.
- To reinforce the notion that each Barbarian city represents a separate tribe or city state, I've made sure that the borders of Barbarian cities don't meet. Barbarians can no longer build any cultural buildings, and they don't build culture directly either. Consequently, their borders don't expand beyond the inner city ring. When Barbarian cities are created, the city site is chosen only based on the inner ring. This is for plausibility, but also to make conquered Barbarian cities a bit less useful. Barbarian Workers only improve their home cities and don't build roads to other cities.

For more details, see change ids <u>300</u> et seq. in the changelog. On a related note, AdvCiv makes the AI civs more willing to settle on unclaimed continents. (change 040).

Immortal Culture

- Eliminating a civ no longer removes that civ's tile culture. The remaining culture can cause anger, now listed as "We resent being ruled by a foreign culture" instead of "We yearn to join our motherland". <u>099</u>
- Revolts can occur in any cities, not just those close to foreign borders, and culture of dead civs can cause revolts. However, only border cities can flip. Cities can never flip

from a master to its vassal. If a city can't flip, it loses one population on the third revolt and on subsequent revolts. <u>099c</u>

The occupation timer after conquest or revolt decreases only with a per-turn probability.
 That probability is computed based on the city's revolt probability. The nationality bar on the city screen shows both probabilities. The occupation timer after conquest starts at no more than 3 turns (in BtS: 3 + 50% population).

Revolts can happen during occupation unless the city owner is at war with the owner of the foreign culture.

Siege units, tanks and damaged units are less effective at suppressing revolts. 023

- "Cruel oppression" anger in a city makes revolts considerably harder to suppress.
 (Otherwise, Slavery would be a too obvious answer for anger from foreign culture.) 101
- A message is shown when a city's revolt chance becomes positive. <u>210b</u>
- Flipping-after-conquest is enabled by default. (The game option is now called "No City Flipping after Conquest" and it's unchecked by default.) 101
- When a tile is culturally contested between two civs and only one of them has a city close enough to work the tile, then the other civ's tile culture is affected by a decay rate.
 This gives the civ that is able to work the tile a leg up. 099b
- K-Mod also makes changes to culture and revolts. AdvCiv keeps some of these changes – see the first few bullets in the next chapter –, and reverses others:
 - Revolt chance is again proportional to the percentage of foreign culture, as in BtS;
 K-Mod sometimes required infeasibly large garrisons to bring the revolt chance down all the way to 0. <u>101</u>
 - AdvCiv disables culture from trade routes (still optional via XML). <u>125</u>

K-Mod

See also the K-Mod thread on CFC.

BUG (Better Unaltered Gameplay): Many BUG options are disabled in K-Mod, but can be enabled from the in-game menu. K-Mod does not include <u>BULL</u>, meaning that some help text and unit actions added by BULL are unavailable; cf. this <u>Git Issue</u>. I've merged the Show Hidden Attitude Mod (included in BULL but not BUG; change <u>advc.sha</u>) and added Sentry behavior to Fortify-Heal (change <u>004l</u>). The decay of invested worker turns (<u>Misc. changes</u>; <u>011</u>) should make BULL's pre-chop action dispensable. So, I don't think there's anything crucial in BULL that isn't in AdvCiv.

For players who aren't familiar with K-Mod, I'm listing the major gameplay changes. For players who *are* familiar with K-Mod, I'm also listing the K-Mod changes that I've reverted (end of this chapter).

- Culture system: Culture levels (e.g. "Influential") matter less in culture wars, and specific
 city culture values matter more. Moreover, the range at which the culture of a city affects
 borders has been increased, meaning that the number of border cities and their culture
 are less decisive. Some roads to culture victory have been nerfed:
 - Cathedrals, Mosques etc. increase culture by 40% instead of 50% and cost only 240 instead of 300.

- Free Speech increases culture by 50% instead of 100%.
- Culture from Great Works ("culture bomb") is adjusted to the game era.
- Sid's Sushi Co. provides less culture per resource.
- About a dozen Great Wonders have their culture output reduced a bit.
- The Spread Culture mission only affects tile culture, i.e. can no longer be exploited for an "espionage victory".
- City flipping: Revolts happen faster, but cities don't flip until the third revolt. "The net effect of these changes is that (...) it's a bit more predictable and less dependant on luck." (from the K-Mod changelog)

The revolt probability is halved if a unit with the Leadership promotion is present.

- Vassal agreements: Can instruct vassals to start war preparations via "Let's discuss something else". The impact of vassals on number-of-cities maintenance is more noticeable than in BtS.
- The number-of-cities maintenance cost is no longer capped, meaning that very large empires can incur very high city maintenance.
- Expendable units are chosen as defenders when no defender has favorable odds.
 (Lead From Behind mod component)
- Buffed considerably:
 - Serfdom +1 commerce on farms and plantations; -1 on towns
 - All cargo ships +1 capacity
 - XP from Great Warlord increased based on the number of units in the tile
- Production overflow: In the late game, cities can produce two or more units of a kind within the same turn. (BtS discards the overflow in these cases, the <u>Unofficial Patch</u> turns it into gold.)
- The AI never agrees to Cease Fire.
- Trades offered by the AI can come with a discount. The discount is foregone if the player makes a counter-proposal. (In AdvCiv, the offer can also include more gold than the AI would normally consider; change <u>026</u>.)
- When a religion spreads, one of the older religions is sometimes (randomly) removed.
- Cities that the AI isn't willing to trade aren't shown in the trade screen, and unrevealed AI cities are treated as secret; no BUG alerts about AI cities being founded on invisible plots either.
- Al uses espionage more for various "take that" missions.
- Nerfed slightly:
 - War Elephant +10 cost
 - Quechua +5 cost
 - The Colossus +100 cost
- Buffed slightly (incomplete list):

- Vassalage -25% number-of-cities maintenance
- Mercantilism upkeep Low
- Grenadier +10% city attack
- Machine Gun +10% vs. Mounted units
- Watermill +1 commerce initially, but only another +1 from Electricity
- Drill I -15% collateral damage
- Protective trait production bonus to Security Bureau
- Aggressive trait production bonus to Jail; Jail gets -2 espionage (regardless of trait)
- Industrial Park +1 free Engineer (i.e. 2 in total), +50 cost
- · Nuclear Plant meltdowns less disastrous
- Ship of the Line can be built with Copper (or Iron)
- Ironclad +1 speed
- Guided Missile +1 range
- Space Elevator another +50% production to spaceship parts
- Forest Preserve +1 commerce
- Environmentalism doesn't penalize corporations, yields +1 happiness from Public Transportation, but has High upkeep. Environmentalism and Public Transportation both reduce bad health from population instead of granting good health.

Some that I couldn't put better, quoted from the K-Mod thread:

- "Barbarian Galleys get -10% strength"
- "Tech requirements for corporations changed: (...) Sushi Co: Refrigeration, Cereal Mills:
 Medicine, Creative Constructions: Steel, Standard Ethanol: Combustion"
- "Mining Inc now uses Aluminium and Uranium instead of Gold and Silver (this should make Mining Inc slightly weaker, and Civ Jewelers more viable)"
- "Cereal Mills also has +0.25 food output"
- "In the diplomacy screen, pressing ``Lets stop this fighting...´´ will now bring up the trade screen with the Al's suggested peace terms. (Originally, it just made peace instantly without any trades - it was a horrible button.)"
- "Tech trades in which the receiving player is more than 2/3 of the way through researching the tech or when the tech is two eras behind the 'game era' [the recipient's era in AdvCiv; 550e] no longer count towards tech trade memory; i.e. they don't contribute to causing ``we fear you are becoming too advanced´´."
- "Global warming has less of an impact on the map, but (in long games) causes unhappiness to those civs contributing to pollution. There's a new advisor screen [Environment tab on the Economics Advisor] about this."

Reverted by AdvCiv:

- See <u>Immortal Culture</u> about reverted changes to culture and revolts.
- Gifting Great People to the AI does not provide a relations bonus. <u>141</u>

- No impact of global research on inflation; instead, adjusted start turn and tech costs based on difficulty for a more realistic tech pace. Immortal games now start on turn 10 and Deity games on turn 20. 251
- Some minor balance changes undone that weren't pulling their weight in terms of added complexity (change <u>200</u>):
 - Colosseum back at cost 80, no culture boost
 - 2 culture from Monastery, not 1; 4 culture from Madrassa, not 3
 - Eiffel Tower back at Radio
 - Civilized Jewelers back at Mass Media (not Corporation)
 - 1 Artist from Hippodrome (K-Mod 2, originally 0)
 - Drill does not lead to additional promotions
 - No change to maintenance of individual corporations (all at 100% as in BtS)

Revised by AdvCiv:

- Changes made in order to smoothen or reinforce K-Mod balance changes:
 - Forest Preserve at Biology instead of Scientific Method. <u>901</u>
 - Watermill takes 4 turns to build, and Lumbermill 5 (instead of 8 both). 902
 - Serfdom has Medium upkeep instead of Low. 912a
 - Pacifism costs 1 gold per military unit, not 0.5. 912b
 - Colossus is obsolete with Chemistry. <u>310</u>
 - The Great Lighthouse obsolete with Astronomy; cost 250 (300 in K-Mod, 200 in BtS).
 310
 - Submarine gets 2 first strikes and another 10% withdrawal chance instead of the 25% attack bonus from K-Mod. For consistency, Attack Submarine gets the same abilities, but also loses 2 strength. Slightly raised cost of Battleship and Stealth Destroyer to make subs more effective against those units. Strength of Stealth Destroyer reduced to 33 (36 in K-Mod, originally 30). 906
- Changes kept from K-Mod versions prior to 1.45:
 - Scientific Method +1 research per specialist (1.45 moves this to Computers and has Scientific Method provide +10% commerce)
 - Lumbermill at Guilds with +1 commerce, but no production bonus until Replaceable Parts (1.45 gives them +1 production already at Guilds)
- Fixed AI issues introduced by BBAI and K-Mod:
 - Al razes fewer cities and less randomly; 116
 - uses Slavery and Drafting less aggressively; <u>121</u>, <u>017</u>
 - uses malicious espionage only against civs it dislikes; 120
 - replaces Forts on worked tiles. 121

Important miscellaneous changes in AdvCiv

- Attacking a Worker or Settler no longer yields a captured Worker; the attacked unit just dies. I.e. no more Worker stealing. <u>010</u>
- Trade routes can only come from revealed cities, and the paths to those cities need to be revealed as well. Cities are temporarily unavailable for trade when in occupation or anarchy. Trade along rivers doesn't require any tech (as in Warlords/ Vanilla; BtS demands Sailing). When borders of a war enemy block trade, a naval blockade can override this. 124
- When mountain peaks block off part of a landmass, the parts are treated as separate continents. This is relevant for the placement of barbarians, colony maintenance and wonders that affect only one continent, though the main point is to make things easier for the AI. <u>030</u>
- Starting positions worsened a bit overall. Large clusters of Gold or Gems made less common. Hidden resources are now disregarded when assigning starting locations, meaning that resources are no more likely to be revealed near a starting plot than anywhere else. <u>108</u>, <u>129</u>
- When a plot with unfinished Worker builds is left alone for more than four turns, the invested Worker turns begin to decay. This is mainly to disincentivize pre-chopping. Old:11
- Forest and Jungle provide only 25% defense, and none if the tile is owned by the attacker. 012
- Can no longer chop Forests and Jungles on unowned tiles. 119
- Al trains more Workers and chops more Forests. <u>113</u>, <u>117</u>
- Al evacuates land units that can't defend well from cities that are about to be attacked and untenable. 139
- When the AI has more happiness or health than it needs, it may refuse to accept resources in trade or may trade away its only copy of a resource. <u>036</u>
- Hereditary Rule grants 1 happiness per every 2 military units and +25% happiness from resources. 912c
- Granary stores only 40% food, but provides food also after starvation. 160
- Financial trait grants +1 commerce only on tiles with a natural yield of at least 2 commerce or a total yield of at least 3 commerce.
- Praetorian strength reduced from 8 to 7, cost from 45 to 40, starts with March, still no city attack bonus, and renamed to "Legionary". <u>907a</u>
- Galley, Trireme and Caravel +1 move. Cost of Galley and Trireme reduced from 50 to 45. Trireme gets no bonus vs. Galley, but 3 strength, which makes it the most efficient warship until Chemistry. 905
- Switched the no-war-probability of Roosevelt and Darius, meaning that Darius can start wars when pleased, and Roosevelt (normally) cannot. <u>005a</u>
- When more than 3 messages would be displayed at the beginning of a turn, the Event Log is opened instead. In the Event Log, a special entry "Older messages" marks the

- end of the unread messages. Great Person births in faraway lands are no longer reported. <u>106</u>
- "Show friendly moves" and "Show enemy moves" (player options) cause much less delay during AI turns: I've disabled most of the pointless AI patrols and excluded Worker moves from being shown to the player. <u>102</u>
- Espionage slider not shown on the main interface if it's at 0. Can adjust the slider on the Espionage screen. <u>120c</u>
 - About other minor user interface improvements, see <u>004</u>.
- The Spy unit can investigate rival cities as in Vanilla/Warlords. 103
- Get to choose from more civics and religions when using the "Change civics/religion"
 Spy mission, or when negotiating peace or trading with a vassal. <u>132</u>
- Can no longer bypass the Theocracy restriction by gifting missionaries. 123/dlph.4
- In Hotseat, resource bubbles are no longer automatically deactivated at the end of a turn, and BUG alerts now work in Hotseat. 135

Start Points as Handicap (SPaH)

I see three motivations for giving an Advanced Start only to the AI:

- A) You find the game too easy on moderate difficulty, and dislike the crass ongoing AI bonuses on the high difficulty settings, perhaps for reasons of immersion; this is where I'm coming from. A big head start for the AI can be taken to mean that the AI civilizations emerged earlier than mine, like how the Romans appeared later than the Egyptians, whereas the ongoing AI bonuses on Immortal are hard to rationalize or overlook.
 - A big AI head start can narrow down the viable strategies in the early game though. It helps to assign start points unequally to the AI civs because this leaves some targets for early warfare, and a few far-ahead AI civs can't build all the early wonders.
- B) You find the game too easy on moderate difficulty, and dislike the big AI head start on the high difficulty settings (e.g. a free Settler and Worker on Deity), perhaps because it makes the early game too tense and narrow (see above). Since Advanced Start replaces the AI freebies from the difficulty setting, you can reduce the AI head start by setting a modest amount of AI start points, e.g. Deity with 400 start points.
- C) If you like the balance between AI head start and ongoing bonuses in BtS, you may still not want every AI civ to receive the exact same freebies because it creates some distortions. For instance, the Zulu get only one additional tech (Archery) on Immortal because they start with Hunting and Agriculture in any case.

Usage (id <u>250b</u>):

You'll need to check the "Advanced Start" option on the Custom Game screen in order to unlock the "Base Points" box; without Advanced Start, the SPaH option has no effect. If you enter at most 9999 Base Points, then each AI civ simply receives the amount of points entered. If you enter a five- or six-digit number, SPaH assigns start points unequally. The box is then assumed to contain two distinct numbers: a percentage in the two digits to the right and an integer in the three or four digits to the left. E.g. 110045 means 1100 and 45%. The left number says how many start points the bottommost AI civ receives, i.e. the civ in the bottommost AI slot. The topmost AI civ (topmost AI slot) receives a *fraction* of the

bottommost's points equal to the percentage. In the example, that's 45% of 1100 = 495. The remaining AI civs receive values in between those two bounds. (Combined with Monarch difficulty, the 1100/45% setting should be a challenge close to Immortal.) Of course, it would be much simpler to use two separate text boxes, but, sadly, mods can't add text boxes to the Custom Game screen.

SPaH never gives an Advanced Start to human civs, i.e. they start as normal with a Settler and Warrior or Scout. Humans receive starting locations based on the difficulty setting, i.e. the best ones on Settler and the (almost) worst ones on Deity. Then, if an unequal point distribution is used, the AI civs with the fewest points (top AI slots) are placed in the locations closest to the human civs, and the AI civs with the most points (bottom AI slots) are placed the farthest away.

Once the game has started, the start point distribution is shown on the Settings tab of the Victory screen. You'll also notice that the game doesn't start on turn 0. This is done to reinforce the notion that the human civs are late arrivals, and to have the game year match the overall development of the world.

Unequal distributions are incompatible with team games, which is to say, they should technically work, but the assignment algorithm makes no effort to balance the teams' start points and locations.

Al civs receive at least the 150 start points needed for a city, even if fewer points are entered. An Al civ with a small number of points may have difficulties repelling a human Warrior rush, so I recommend against going far below 400.

General changes to Advanced Start (250c):

BtS allows start points to be converted 1:1 into production, which is usually far better than a 1:1 conversion into research. In order to make technologies a bit more attractive in Advanced Start, I've changed the conversion rate to 1:1.5 for production, meaning that cities, units and buildings now cost 50% more. Improvements, visibility and culture still seemed overcosted in comparison, so I've reduced the costs of these.

Advanced Start costs are no longer adjusted to the game speed setting. This makes it unnecessary to manually adjust the start points entered on the Custom Game screen to match the game speed. When playing without SPaH and on a difficulty higher than Noble, the AI receives more start points than entered. This was apparently intended by the BtS developers but not correctly implemented. Conversely, human start points are no longer adjusted based on difficulty (this was working in BtS); you get exactly as many points as you enter.

For reference, the AI freebies for each difficulty setting, and the number of start points that would be needed to buy those freebies (given the above changes to Advanced Start costs):

| Difficulty | Prince | Monarch | Emperor | Immortal | Deity |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
| Free initial items per AI civ | 1 Settler 1 Warrior | 1 Settler 1 Archer 1 Warrior | 1 Settler 2 Archers 2 Scouts | 1 Settler 1 Worker 3 Archers 2 Scouts | 2 Settlers 1 Worker 4 Archers 2 Scouts |
| | | Archery | Archery Hunting | Archery Hunting Agriculture | Archery Hunting Agriculture The Wheel |
| Worth in pts. | 187 | 330 | 466 | 699 | 992 |

Includes 15 extra points for the 10 free initial production that the AI civs receive on all difficulty settings. In AdvCiv, the AI civs do not receive this free production after an Advanced Start. On Prince and Monarch, if an AI civ starts with Hunting, the Warriors become Scouts.

Rise and Fall (R&F)

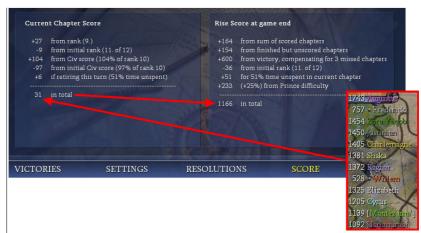
If the R&F game option is enabled on the Custom Game screen, the game gets divided into several *chapters* (of history). During the first chapter, you play as the leader and civ set on the Custom Game screen (random also works). Once a chapter ends, you have to select one of the other civs in the game. During the next chapter, you control the selected civ, while your previous civ is controlled by the Al. After each chapter, a score is awarded that measures how much your civ has improved since the start of the chapter. If you manage to fulfill a victory condition, the game ends, and you score a premium, which is, again, based on the standing of your civ at the start of the chapter. To maximize the total score, you need to pick civs that are doing badly, but have the potential for improvement. If you play well, civs will "rise" under you control, and begin to decline after Al control resumes – this is the "fall" part. (I.e. there is no special collapse mechanism like in the Rhye's and Fall mod.) The goal behind R&F is to tell more interesting stories than the usual 6000 years of one civ being successful, and doing so without hinging on the capabilities of the Al. The High to Low challenge in Kael's Assimilation mod has been an inspiration. There is no connection with the Civ 6 expansion of the same name.

Supported and recommended game settings: Single-player only, no teams, no Permanent Alliances. The number of chapters is 6 on Quick speed, 7 on Normal, 8 on Epic and 9 on Marathon, provided that there are enough civs in the game. Since a different civ is supposed to be played in each chapter and some are usually eliminated before the final chapter, it's advisable to configure at least 1.5 times as many civs as chapters. If you dislike playing on Huge maps, you can fit enough civs on a Large map (up to 16 l'd say) or even a Normal map (up to 11) if you set the sea level to Low (assuming a standard map script like Fractal or Continents). You may want to take a look at the "Score" tab of the Victory screen at game start in order to verify that the number and length of chapters is as intended.

I haven't tested unusual settings much, but R&F should, in principle, work with any map script or scenario (except Earth1000AD). Advanced Start should be fine too, but not <u>SPaH</u>. Later-era start results in fewer chapters.

R&F is intended to be played at a difficulty that wouldn't normally be challenging, but that makes it challenging to take a civ from a rank near the bottom to a rank near the top over the course of a chapter. That's probably going to be two or three difficulty levels lower than what you normally play on.

Objective: The objective is to maximize what I'm calling the *Rise* score. When the game ends, that score is computed as the sum of the *chapter* scores plus a premium for victory. What the scoreboard on the main interface shows are scores based on population, technology etc.; this score is computed as in BtS, and I'm calling it *CIV* score to distinguish it from the chapter score. Chapter score is based on the change in CIV score



The CIV score from the scoreboard on the lower right feeds into the chapter score on the left of the Score tab, which feeds into the Rise score on the right of the Score tab.

and rank since the beginning of a chapter. Lastly, there is the *normalized* score which is shown on the Dan Quayle screen. In non-R&F games, the normalized score is computed directly from the CIV score. With R&F, it's computed from the Rise score, and should give you an impression of how close to optimal your Rise score is.

Delayed scoring, AI changes: A chapter isn't scored right after it ends, but during the subsequent chapter. This is done to disincentivize shortsighted plays toward the end of a chapter, e.g. conquering cities that aren't tenable in the long run. The first chapter is scored in the middle of the second chapter. With each chapter, the scoring delay decreases a little; the penultimate chapter is scored one quarter into the final chapter. The exact turns on which scoring happens are shown on the upper half of the Score tab. On those turns, a popup with a breakdown of the chapter score appears.

A side-effect of delayed scoring is that you have a stake in two civs during the first portion of each chapter: the one you're currently playing and the one from the previous chapter. This creates an awkward incentive for helping the civ from the previous chapter. Similarly, toward the end of a chapter, there can be an incentive for helping whichever civ you're going to take control of in the next chapter. In order to limit such collusive help, I've made the following changes to the AI:

- Doesn't accept unsolicited gifts, and asks for gifts less frequently than normal. No units can be gifted.
- Rejects offers that are heavily lopsided in favor of the AI.
- Is reluctant to get paid for things of questionable value to the player: civics and religion changes, embargoes, sponsored war and brokered peace.

These restrictions do not apply to AI civs that have already been scored, nor to any vassals of the player; and during the final chapter, the restrictions only apply to the civ from the penultimate chapter (until that civ is scored).

Intermediate periods: In between every two consecutive chapters, there is an "intermediate" period of 5 to 10 turns (depending on game speed) during which you control no civ. During an intermediate period, most elements of the user interface aren't updated, meaning that you have practically no vision and agency. A countdown on the upper right shows how many turns remain until the start of the next chapter. The main purpose of the intermediate periods is to prevent military cooperation between the civs played in two consecutive chapters.

Civ selection: When an intermediate period ends, you're prompted to select a civ for the upcoming chapter. Each civ should be played for at most one chapter. Sometimes, this is impossible because too many civs have been eliminated already; therefore, it's allowed to play the same civ repeatedly, but the chapter score is halved then. Playing the same civ for two chapters in a row is not possible, and any vassals of the most recently played civ are off-limits too.

The selection popup lists civs in order of recommendation: First, non-vassals not previously played, inversely ordered by rank, then, vassals not previously played and, last, civs previously played. Civs



Popup for civ selection

known to the most recently played civ are listed by name, the others as "unknown". Hovering over an entry shows the civ's current CIV score, whether it's a vassal, and if so, if capitulated or voluntary and the identity of the master, and lists any war enemies. A victory stage between 1 and 4 is shown if the civ is close (at least stage 3) to fulfilling a victory condition. All this information is provided even if the name of the civ is unknown. It's often unwise to take over a civ that is at war with a stronger opponent. If you select a voluntary vassal, you'll be able to cancel the vassal agreement at any time. As a capitulated vassal, you'll have to acquire enough land and population in order to break free.

Chapter scoring function: The computation of chapter score isn't entirely simple, but it's not necessary to know the specifics: Simply playing for victory as if the chapter would never end, if done well, results in a good score.

• When a chapter is scored, 0 to 100 points are awarded based on the rank r of the scored civ on the CIV scoreboard at the time of scoring:

```
100 * (worst rank - r) / (worst rank - 1)
```

That's 100 when ranked first (*r*=1) and 0 when ranked last. In this context, the civ currently controlled is always considered to be ranked behind the civ that is being scored; this way, success in the current chapter can't hurt the score for the previous one. A score for the *initial* rank, i.e. the rank at the time that the scored civ came under human control, is computed in the same way, and subtracted from the score for the current rank. Thus, the total score

Chapter score breakdown (Score tab)

from rank is maximized (100 points) by starting in the last place and climbing all the way to first. A civ that starts in rank 1 can at best gain 0 points from rank by staying in rank 1, and otherwise loses points.

- Points are also awarded directly for CIV score; otherwise, it would be pointless to continue a chapter when it's clear that the current civ can't climb another rank. The CIV score of the next best rank is used as a point of reference. In the example on the right, Rome is currently fourth, so its score of 929 is divided by that of the fifth rank (Ethiopia, 922), and the resulting percentage (101) is added to the chapter score. At the start of the chapter, Rome's score of 352 was 65% of the fifth rank (Charlemagne, 541), and that percentage is subtracted, resulting in a net gain of 36 points from CIV score.
- If the chapter was ended prematurely through retirement (see "End of chapter" below), the chapter score from rank and CIV score is increased by half the percentage of the turns remaining at the time of retirement. For example, if 14 or

963 Justinian
962 Shaka
597 Zaru Yaqob
1949 Charlemagne
929 [Augustus']
383 * Frederick
922 Zaru Yaqob
853 Elizabeth
477 Ragnar
852 Ragnar
466 Cyrus
796 Cyrus
796 Cyrus
792 Hammurabi
739 Roosevelt
730 Louis XIV
730 Louis XIV
727 Montezuma
671 Brennus
587 Willem
648 Justinian
597 Zaru Yaqob
848 Justinian
648 Justinian

Example: Current scoreboard (left) and scoreboard at the start of the current chapter

turns remaining at the time of retirement. For example, if 14 out of 65 turns remain, the portion of unspent time is 22%, so the chapter score is increased by 11%.

If the bottom line is -10 or worse, a square root is applied in order to reduce the loss of points. This is done so that a single failed chapter can't ruin the total Rise score.

End of chapter: All chapters have the same length except for the last one, which can be a bit longer or shorter than the others. The chapter length depends on the number of chapters and the game speed. To see how many turns remain, hover the mouse over your civ's flag on the main interface. During the last three turns of a chapter, a countdown is shown directly on the main interface, and at the beginning of the final turn, there is a popup reminder.

As the end of a chapter approaches, you should try to put your civ in a state that its Al leader can work with because the civ comes under Al control for some time before scoring happens. E.g. Gandhi might not continue your war of conquest. Don't rely on preprogramming decisions for the Al: When the Al takes over, the mod clears your slider positions, governor settings and the queues for city production, research and unit missions.

You can end a chapter early by selecting "Retire" from the main menu. This button, which normally concedes the entire game, works very differently with R&F. By retiring early, you earn a bonus to your chapter score (see "Chapter scoring function" above) and the chapter continues on Al Auto Play until its regular end turn. Retiring makes sense when your civ is getting so far ahead of the others that the Al might run away with the game once the chapter ends.

| Chapters | | | | |
|----------|----------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | Zululand | Turn 0 to 64 (1440 BC) | 57 points | Scored on Turn 118 |
| 2 | England | Turn 73 to 137 (540 AD) | 107 points | Scored on Turn 191 |
| 3 | Rome | Turn 146 to 210 (1500 AD) | 154 points | Scored on Turn 264 |
| 4 | Aztec | Turn 219 to 283 (1826 AD) | 31 points (turns remaining: 34) | Scored on Turn 337 |
| 5 | | Turn 292 to 356 (1936 AD) | | Scored on Turn 410 |
| 6 | | Turn 365 to 429 (2009 AD) | | Scored on Turn 483 |
| 7 | | Turn 438 to 499 (2049 AD) | 7 | Scored on Turn 499 |
| | | Total so far: | 349 | |

List of chapters on the Score tab, showing start and end turn (with end year), chapter score and scoring turn for past chapters, the current chapter and future chapters. The chapters with score values in bold have already been scored; score values not shown in bold indicate the score that would be awarded if the chapter were scored right now.

Game end: The game ends immediately when one of the BtS victory conditions is fulfilled

by any civ. If the previous chapter hasn't been scored yet, it is scored now. If an AI civ wins, then the current chapter is scored as well and the Rise score is simply the sum of the chapter scores. If the human civ wins, then the current chapter is not scored, i.e. rank and CIV score don't matter. Instead, a victory premium is added to the total score from the earlier chapters. This is, once again, a bit complicated; in short, the incentive is to win as early as possible if it can be done from a poor position, but not to win a quick victory by picking a civ that is already about to win.

- 150 points plus 150 for each chapter that hasn't started yet.
- The premium above (P) is reduced based on the rank r_0 at the start of the chapter (initial rank) by subtracting

```
(P/1.5) * (worst rank -r_0) / (worst rank -1).
```

However, even when the initial rank is 1, the premium is never reduced below a lower bound of P/3.

Rise score breakdown (Score tab)

- In the endgame, score isn't a good measure of a civ's standing. Therefore, whenever R&F considers ranks, those civs close to a victory condition (stage 3 or 4) are considered to be ranked higher than those not close to any victory, and civs at stage 4 outrank those at stage 3. Victory stages are normally only used for AI decision making; see change 115 for some more information about them.
- Regardless of the initial rank, the percentage of turns remaining in the chapter in which victory has been achieved is added.
- Finally, the Rise score is multiplied by a factor based on the difficulty setting.

On the Hall of Fame screen, the Rise score is shown in the "final score" column. Use the "score victory" filter in order to display only results of R&F games.

A defeat of the human civ does not cause the game to end unless it happens in the final chaper. Instead, human defeat causes the game to continue on Auto Play until the chapter ends, and then a new civ is selected as normal. A defeated civ is scored immediately and is treated as having 0 CIV points.

For some additional technical details, see change ids <u>700</u> et seq.

PerfectMongoose (PM)

The PM map script is based cephalo's <u>PerfectWorld3</u> (PW3), which employs models of plate tectonics, wind patterns and hydrology. The basic ideas are best described in the old CFC <u>thread</u> for PerfectWorld2 (PW2). LunarMongoose ported PW3 from Civ 5 to Civ 4, incorporated changes by AlAndy and Fuyu, and made changes of his own, which are listed in the PM thread on CFC.

- PM vs. Tectonics: LDiCesare's Tectonics script, which is included in BtS, also models plate tectonics and wind, but, as far as I can tell, in simpler ways. PM has about three times as many lines of code as Tectonics does if that's any indication. An updated version of Tectonics is also included with AdvCiv (change id <u>021a</u>).
- PM vs. Totestra: <u>Totestra</u> is a PW2 fork by vktj. Totestra offers more custom map options than PM, but PM has a more advanced terrain generator.

I've customized PM (change <u>021b</u>) because I felt that the starting locations were too unbalanced and it played too differently from the standard map scripts. In particular, there was too little arable land and too much dense forest. <u>Civ 4 Reimagined</u> has changed Totestra in similar ways, and I've adopted some of those changes.

In many ways, PM can supersede the Fractal map script, but since PM tends to generate more continents than Fractal, the space available for expansion tends to be distributed less evenly. Other caveats:

- Huge maps might take a couple of minutes to compute.
- The Old World Start option doesn't always manage to create multiple continents. If you get just one continent, the map is still playable just be aware that a New World isn't guaranteed to exist. I think Normal and High sea level almost always lead to multiple continents, so this is perhaps only an issue with Low sea level.

I've removed the custom map options for using the (legacy) PW2 land generator and climate system, and the option to "break Pangaea with meteors". Instead, the script tries to break Pangaea if and only if the Old World Start option is set.

All-Al games

An all-AI game can be a quick way to to get an impression of the AI behavior in AdvCiv or to check how well the mod handles certain game settings. The procedure is as follows:

- 1. Make sure that cheats are enabled (CheatCode = chipotle in My Games\Beyond the Sword\CivilizationIV.ini). This is a prerequisite for Debug mode and Al Auto Play.
- 2. On turn 0, press Ctrl + Z to switch into Debug mode. This makes the entire map visible.
- 3. Unless the game is set to Noble difficulty, if you want your own civ to have the same starting conditions as the other AI civs, you'll have to use the WorldBuilder to give additional techs and units to your civ (if the difficulty is higher than Noble; see the table above the Rise & Fall chapter), or to all other civs (if the difficulty is lower than Noble).
- 4. Press Ctrl + Shift + X to have the AI take control of your civ. A popup lets you choose the number of turns to be spent on AI Auto Play. (A mnemonic for the shortcut: control is shifted to the AI for X turns.) AI Auto Play can also be interrupted through Ctrl + Shift + X, though you may have to press these keys repeatedly because key presses are not received reliably during AI Auto Play.

AdvCiv makes a few improvements to the Al Auto Play mod component (change id 127):

- The player's civ plays by the same rules as the AI civs; in particular it plays on the same difficulty level.
- While both AI Auto Play and Debug mode are enabled, messages about major game events such as declarations of war and conquered cities are shown as if the player's civ had perfect knowledge of the game state. If UWAI is enabled and UWAI_SPECTATOR_ENABLED is set to 1 in AdvCiv\Assets\XML\GlobalDefines_advc.xml, then messages about AI war preparations are also shown.
- No diplo popups can occur right after AI Auto Play ends. This way, pausing and restarting AI Auto Play generally doesn't affect the course of the game. (That said, it can still happen that the player is prompted to vote on a UN resolution right after AI Auto Play ends.)

Known issues

- No known serious bugs, but the mod is generally still in an experimental state. I recommend setting a narrow AutoSaveInterval in My Games\Beyond the Sword\CivilizationIV.ini. If UWAI (which contains the bulk of the new code) causes errors, that component can be disabled even in a running game by saving, exiting and setting either UWAI_IN_BACKGROUND Or DISABLE_UWAI in Assets\XML\GlobalDefines_advc.xml, and then restarting and reloading. The update history since v0.8 might give you an idea about the sort of bugs that are still getting fixed.
- Many of the Custom Game settings have been tested only superficially through Al Auto Play. Permanent Alliances have hardly been tested at all.
- Networked multiplayer hasn't been tested. K-Mod is known to be a stable multiplayer mod, it's just my additions that I'm concerned about. I did play some 50 turns, and it didn't crash and didn't go out of sync. Haven't tested PBEM either. Hotseat has been tested a little.
- If the mod folder "AdvCiv" is renamed, the name also has to be changed in Assets\ XML\Art\CIV4ArtDefines_Misc.xml and (twice) in Resource\Civ4.thm. Otherwise, the mod will crash while loading: "Failed to initialize the primary control theme". This is a side effect of change <u>002b</u>. This change is also the reason why AdvCiv can't be installed in My Games\Beyond the Sword\Mods.
- The current version of the mod can load savegames from earlier versions, but no savegames from other mods, nor from unmodded BtS.
- Translations: German translations are complete (I think), though hardly tested. I don't recommend playing in one of the Romance languages as I've only translated parts of the new game text, and the Civilopedia won't reflect the gameplay changes in AdvCiv.

For developers

The modified source code files are available on <u>GitHub</u>. In all modified files, changes and additions are labeled in-line with "advc.id" or enclosed in XML-style: <advc.id> ... </advc.id>, where id is one of several three-digit numbers I've (somewhat arbitrarily) assigned to sets of related changes. In retrospect, I should've used a version control system from the beginning; I've been using GitHub only since the first release (v0.8).

Changes from K-Mod-Extended are instead marked with kmodx, and those adopted from DarkLunaPhantom with dlph. (Some of these have been merged into K-Mod 1.45, but I had merged them into AdvCiv before 1.45 was released). All changes from the LoR SDK ModMod are tagged with cdtw.

Developer documentation for UWAI is not included in this file; the changelog (id 104) only describes the integration of UWAI into BtS. Parts of UWAI are adjustable through AI_Variables_GlobalDefines.xml. If you've enabled logging (LoggingEnabled = 1 in My Files/My Games/Beyond The Sword/CivilizationIV.ini), you can change REPORT_INTERVAL in GlobalDefines_advc in order to have UWAI log AI internals to My Files/.../Logs/debug.log. The logfile is formatted in Textile. I've been using Borgar Porsteinsson's Textile-JS to parse it (free web interface). If cheats are enabled, AI war plans can be checked ingame by holding down the Alt key and hovering over the AI leaders on the scoreboard; same as in the BBAI mod.

If you increase MAX_CIV_PLAYERS in CvDefines.h to play with more than 18 civs, be aware that AI turns will take considerably longer than with K-Mod (unless UWAI is disabled).

Changelog

Not a chronological record; the change ids are assigned pretty arbitrarily. Changes since v0.8 are also tracked through Git: commit history.

| 001 | Minor bugfixes (not a complete list) | | | | |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| See also | Fixes merged from other mods: kmodx, dlph. | | | | |
| | Corrected the city culture output shown during disorder by K-Mod/BUG with enabled Building- Actual-Effects option. | | | | |
| war succes | • | ed on a war success ratio in BtS, not absolute before stack combat could make the AI willing to ses. | | | |
| | no longer spare a single target city pe uer that city intactly. | er continent from pillaging. In BtS, they apparently | | | |
| Reduced the (No clue if i | | rom 80% to 20%, which, I suspect, was intended. | | | |
| | | oture cities if they contained a visible non-combat d 1.45, but I've kept my own fix instead. | | | |
| | Al civs can no longer do diplomacy. In an Al is eliminated by another Al. | BtS, there is a slim chance for this to happen | | | |
| Al no longe | er trades for resources needed only for | obsolete units (merged from <u>Better BUG AI</u>). | | | |
| | erflow when a large amount of culture i out the issue on <u>CFC</u> . | s added through WorldBuilder. Thanks to xaster | | | |
| Attitude cad | che updated when the ranks on the sc | oreboard are updated. | | | |
| 001b | Can't build air units in cities already filled with air units. | | | | |
| Rationale | A bit of a judgment call; could argue that the cap should only matter when construction finishes, but this isn't practical. | | | | |
| 001c | Displayed GP birth probabilities com | outed based on current GPP per turn | | | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | | | |
| help text of | Corrected the birth probabilities shown in the pelp text of the GP bar on the City Screen. Now project the city's current per-turn GPP into the putting. Birth probabilities are based on the GPP collected so far; no projection. The probabilities adjust only gradually when a specialist is reassigned. | | | | |
| Tbd. | Should perhaps take into account a foreseeable increase of the GP threshold due to other cities finishing their GP earlier. And Golden Age length if currently in a Golden Age. That said, I might at some point change the way the threshold increases; better the leave the UI-side alone for now. | | | | |
| 001d | Unrevealed cities shown as "Unknown" on Top 5 cities (K-Mod: "Unknown" only if owner not met). Only revealed cities considered for the list of high-culture cities on the Victory screen. | | | | |
| Rationale | Not really a bugfix on second thought, but more consistent with the K-Mod rule that unrevealed cities are secret. | | | | |

| 001e | No more stop-trading requests about a civ that has just stopped being worst enemy; and no offers for Defensive Pact from a civ that has just been attacked. | | |
|-----------|---|--|--|
| Rationale | Because the AI can't immediately contact human players, the conditions for AI requests need to be checked again at the start of the human turn. This is handled by the EXE and mostly works, but, apparently, some checks had been missing. | | |
| 001f | Foreign cities no longer become unre | evealed upon conquest by a third party | |
| | When a city is conquered, it remains revealed to so that knew the city prior to conquest. When a city is conquered, it is treated as a new city, revealed only to the new and former owner, and any third parties that happen to have visibility of the city at the time that it is conquered. | | |
| Rationale | Hard to say if this is really unintentional. The BtS code explicitly sets the city to be revealed to the former owner. Were third parties not considered? Doesn't make sense to me that third parties learn about the conquest, but not about the aftermath. | | |
| 001g | Deleted duplicate MemoryAttitude entries about Suleiman and all leaders after him in Leader Head XML (it's ordered alphabetically); used the mean when two values contradicted each other. Those before Suleiman didn't have duplicates. | | |

| 001h | Industrial bad health | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| strategic resources (Factory, Coal Plant, | | Only bad health that the city will suffer directly, i.e. from currently available resources, is taken into account. E.g. Factory counts as just 1 bad health so long as Coal/ Oil aren't available. | |
| Starting in the Industrial era, so long as a city doesn't have power yet, the AI treats the city's current health as 1 less when evaluating the effect of bad health. | | The AI does not aim at keeping a health surplus available; just aims at balanced health given the immediate effect of the building. | |
| | e (negative) weights of bad health icit in building evaluation. | | |
| Hopefully no more (or only minor) population loss from bad health in Industrial AI cities. | | Al ends up building Factories and Coal Plants before getting Oil and Coal. If health is just balanced at that point, once Coal and Oil are connected, the city is at -8 health. The Al then shrinks the population gradually by 8 to avoid wasted food (more with Industrial Park, not to mention Poisoned Water). | |
| | | BBAI and K-Mod have largely rewritten the building evaluation code, but this bit works as in BtS. | |
| Rationale | Treating health as one less should lead to some leeway for later bad health, especially from power. | | |
| See also | 160 makes Poisoned Water less dangerous, and 120e improves the AI response to that mission. | | |
| Tbd. | The bad health effects are badly balanced. Too much at once, bad health for no | | |

| reward (Factory doesn't actually get better with Coal or Oil), punishing for tall |
|---|
| strategies. Shouldn't even be possible to build a Coal Plant without Coal. |

| | Replaced a couple of isOpenBorders calls with isFriendlyTerritory – had apparently been missed when BtS introduced vassal agreements (which allow passage even without an OB agreement). All evaluation of Missionaries should be improved now. |
|----------|---|
| | Deleted two (K-Mod) calls to CvPlayerAI::AI_getNumTrainAIUnits because CvPlayerAI::AI_totalAreaUnitAIs already counts those units. |
| See also | 017 fixes a bug that also has to do with confusing these two function. |

| 001k | Al plot-danger checks no longer (indirectly) check isMadeAttack | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| When the AI checks whether a plot is in danger of being attacked by a unit, it doesn't check whether that unit has already attacked this round As a side effect, the AI may not be able to tell that shelf ice plots are in no danger from nonsubmarine ships. | | Vanilla Civ 4 did not check for an earlier attack; BtS added this clause. | |
| | Plot danger is only checked during AI turns, and the active AI civ then wants know if another civ could attack on that other civ's next turn; it doesn't matter if the unit could immediately attack. Perhaps the BtS developers hadn't realized that the MadeAttack flag persists for an entire round of turns. | | |
| | Hard to say how significant this bug is; the plotDanger functions are called in dozens of contexts. I don't remember how I noticed it; some situation in which the AI clearly underestimated plot danger. | | |
| See also | Using the canBeEntered function from change <u>030</u> since v0.90. | | |

| 0011 | Fixed an inconsistency in the AI trade value modifier for gold | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| See also | Obsoleted by <u>036</u> . Financial trouble no longer affects the trade value of gold. | | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod | |
| The AI uses the same modifier for computing the trade value of gold regardless of whether a human proposal is put before the AI, or if the AI proposes a trade involving gold. | | When one side is in financial trouble and the other isn't, the AI can be brought to propose deals that it won't accept if the player proposes them. | |

| 001m | Scoreboard gets updated when a leader name changes | |
|--|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| When the player enters a different leader name (Alt + D), the name is immediately updated on the scoreboard after clicking "OK". | | The scoreboard isn't updated until end of turn unless the player manually closes and reopens the scoreboard. |

| 0 |)01n | Potential OOS bugs | (just 1 so far) |) |
|---|------|--------------------|-----------------|---|
|---|------|--------------------|-----------------|---|

Improper use of random numbers, unsynchronized user input and uninitialized memory are the usual causes of out-of-synch errors in multiplayer. Of course, uninitialized memory is also problematic in singleplayer (and difficult to debug).

CFC post by karadoc on the subject of OOS errors: link

Some posts by EmperorFool: link

| 001o | Military happiness only from units of the same team or vassal/master | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| A city that fears for its safety or that is under Hereditary Rule can receive happiness from military units only if those units belong to the same team as the city or to a vassal or master of that team. | | Any (non-hostile) units cause military happiness. | |
| Rationale | Comes up rarely, but highly counteri | ntuitive when it does. | |

| 002 | Cosmetic changes |
|-----------|---|
| 002a | Minimap shows lighter player colors than in BtS on water tiles (like in Military Advisor), and slightly more opaque colors on land tiles. No units are shown on the minimap. |
| Rationale | CFC forum post (also with screenshots). |
| | When Desert and Forest shine through too much, player colors can become hard to distinguish. |
| | Units: Can't make them out properly anyway, and can't tell how many there are because each stack is shown as a single blob. |
| Config | Switch in GlobalDefines_advc.xml. Also allows uncolored water tiles like in Civ 3. |
| 002b | Increased font sizes. |
| | Shortened some leader names, e.g. "Augustus Caesar" → "Augustus" when used outside of Civilopedia. |
| | Shortened "Native American Empire" to "Amerindian Empire". |
| Rationale | People play on rather high resolutions nowadays, and the fonts don't scale properly. |
| | Long leader names take up (even) more room with the larger fonts. This is a problem for Native America because the text covers up the civics icons during diplo. Would be better to use only short descriptions there, but that seems to be programmed outside the SDK. |
| Config | The font-size change can be reverted by removing the Resource folder and Assets\XML\Art\CIV4ArtDefines_Misc.xml. |
| Credits | Inspired by <u>VIP</u> mod and I also took a look at vincentz's setup. This <u>tutorial</u> was helpful, although neither the downloadable package nor the code in the tutorial actually worked for me. |
| Tbd. | Can't seem to change font sizes without defining a custom theme, which appears to mandate copying 25 thm text files. I was at least able to avoid copying all the tga files, which make up 15-30 MB – this would've been prohibitive for distribution. |

| | I think there may be a way to make this work don't think other modders have). | by copying just one or two files, but I can't figure it out (and I |
|-----------|---|---|
| | Had to hardcode the mod folder name in Ass the custom theme. | eets\XML\Art\CIV4ArtDefines_Misc.xml in order to plug in |
| | | neir text and could use some adjustment. The help text area breaks for units with many promotions. Perhaps not possible DTH doesn't do the trick. |
| 002c | Added a couple of translations for K- | Mod game text entries. |
| Credits | Also merged translations by Zholef . | I haven't marked these changes in the XML files. |
| 002d | | ommerce ability introduced by K-Mod 1.45 to show on which commerce type gets increased, the icon t, e.g. Engineer for production.) |
| 002e | Disabled glow effect on units ready f and foreign units. | or promotion except for the currently selected unit |
| Rationale | | nits just to assign promotions; they select them in omotions at that opportunity. No need to options on the world map. |
| | | because there is no other way of telling that a ons. Shouldn't be a secret either. (Rarely relevant gns promotions right away.) |
| Config | Can be toggled in GlobalDefines_a | advc.xml |
| 002f | Changes to city icons: Defense icon moved behind the defense modifier; city network icon removed. | |
| Rationale | Should be easier to guess now that the tower icon isn't some status indicator, but just stands for the word "defense". The city network icon is at best helpful in the early game, though probably not at all for experienced players (and inexperienced players may be unaware of the icon). Can always look at the list of trade routes on the city screen. | |
| 002g | Changes to Main Menu (the one tha | t opens right after launching BtS) |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| In-game m | ain menu called "Game Menu". | Called "Main Menu", same name as the menu where you go after "Exit to Main Menu". |
| | yed out: "Quick Scenario", "BtS Check for Updates" (in the "Advanced | "BtS Content" leads to an empty screen. The "Update site has long been disabled – hangs for some seconds, then reports that the game is up to date. |
| Rationale | Can't remove the dead items (handle is show the text in gray. | ed by the EXE), so it seems that the best I can do |
| | aren't visible elsewhere and a previe bad one). Also, having three items o | but it does show descriptions of map scripts that ew screen for some map types (though a pretty out of five grayed out looked strange. Thought by make players curious about it, and "Play Now" eady. |
| | There is really no reason to use "Pladiscouraged.) | y Scenario" though. (It still works, only |
| | | lew Game (Randomized Map)", "Play Now" to Custom Scenario" to "New Game (Scenario)", but I |

| think players are so used to selecting "Custom Game" that this would be an |
|--|
| inconvenience. |

| 002h | Changes to textures | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| | I've worked mostly from textures in the <u>Blue Marble</u> (BM) design, or, more specifically, a version of it included with a test build of K-Mod 1.45; not sure if karadoc had made any adjustments. | | | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | ВМ | |
| Changed the brightness, saturation and color balance of all terrain textures except Hill, Snow and Peak, aiming at a middle ground between BtS and BM. I think my colors are less saturated than either BtS and BM. Coast is quite a bit brighter | | The BtS textures have bright colors. They're easy to distinguish except perhaps Coast and Ocean. | Much darker colors than in BtS; Coast and Ocean somewhat hard to distinguish. | |
| | pted the water- terrain textures from lor scheme. | | Also changes several non- terrain textures that depict water (e.g. irrigated farm) to match the new color of water. | |
| Dark green Forests, medium green Jungle, light green Grassland. | | Bilious green Grassland and Jungle, medium to dark green Forest. | Dark green Forest and Jungle, medium green Grassland that contrasts very strongly with river banks. | |
| No changes to the texture detail, though reliefs might be more visible due to the lower color saturation. | | | More detailed texture reliefs. | |
| Clouds disabled. | | When zooming out far, passing clouds are shown; these clouds also cast shadows. | No shadows; denser, more realistic clouds. | |
| No change to textures outside the map. | | Civilopedia and the "Play Now!" | Adjusts these textures to match the BM style. (Compressed size: 6 MB) | |
| Adopted the BM resource textures, and also toned down Corn, Wheat and Silk. | | World Picker screens for illustration. | Less garish textures for Banana, Rice, Gems and Uranium. | |
| _ | | Roads dark beige, Railroads light gray, difficult to tell apart. | Darker Railroads, no change to Roads. | |
| | regard, but has som it has to. I've also go | | | |
| | tell where the Coast | t Coast bleed far into adjacent Oc ends. Probably can't be helped b sed to be able to tell when there is | pecause the player is – | |

| revealed Ocean. |
|---|
| Remove Assets\BML.fpk (renaming the file doesn't help) in order to use the BtS textures, or put a different fpk file in Assets (e.g. Blue Marble). If BtS textures are used, clouds should probably be re-enabled through RENDER_GLOBEVIEW_CLOUDS in GlobalDefines_advc.xml because that switch can't remove the shadows. To modify my textures, BML.fpk has to be unpacked first, using PakBuild. |

002i Player color palette revised

See table below. The BtS palette is on top and the AdvCiv palette on the bottom. The empty cells happened by accident. The colors labeled as unused are only used as secondary colors (when multiple leaders of the same civ are in one game), and light black (lower right corner) is entirely unused. I've been less careful about making these colors distinct than about the primary colors.

Made a few colors like the Aztec's green (upper left) and the Persian's blue (top center) less saturated and thus hopefully less painful to look at.

Most colors shifted a little bit to make them easier to distinguish. All player text colors changed to be simply a lighter version of the player color. The darker the player color was, the more I've lightened the text color. (I think most of the BtS player text colors had been chosen in this way too, but some weren't, and now I can be sure it's consistent.)

| | Barbarians | America | Mongolia | Persia | France | | Ottoman |
|---------|-------------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| - 8 | | | Portugal | China | Rome | | Inca |
| | Germany | | Carthage | Mali | Spain | India | Japan |
| | England | | Arabia | Greece | Zulu | | Celtia |
| | | (unused) | | | Holy Roman | Khmer | |
| | (unused) | Native America | Netherlands | (unused) | Sumeria | (unused) | (unused) |
| | Barbarians | America | Mongolia | Persia | France | Korea | Ottoman |
| 8 | | | | China | Rome | | 111 11 |
| | Germany | Aztec | Carthage | Mali | Spain | India | Japan |
| | England | Egypt | | Greece | Zulu | | Celtia |
| | Babylon | (unused) | | | Holy Roman | | |
| | | | | | Sumeria | | |
| onfig | Remov | ' e Assets\XI | ML\Interfa | ce\CIV4Col | orVals.xml | to restore tl | ne original c |
| redits | Andy L | angton's <u>He</u> | x RGB Colo | ur Converter | came in hai | ndy. | |
| ee also | 002a: I there. | ncreased op | acity on the | minimap ma | akes the colo | rs a bit easi | er to disting |

| 002j | Changed the sizes of a few 3D models, especially ships. |
|------|---|
|------|---|

| | The sizes had already been scaled by hand, but a few units appeared oversized, especially Modern Workboat. (Of course, all units are kind of oversized, and I've tried making them all 20% smaller, but that made them significantly harder to distinguish.) |
|--------|--|
| Config | Through Art\Civ4ArtDefines_Unit.xml |
| | Inspired by Elhoim's <u>Better Ship Scale</u> mod, though that mod makes the sailing ships look like nutshells, and the modern ships poke across the tile boundaries. |

| 002k | Put "AD" (Anno Domini) before the year number in all game text |
|--------|---|
| | I understand that "1500 AD" is acceptable in casual language, but "AD 1500" is more proper. |
| Config | Through CIV4GameText_advc.xml |

| 003 | Minor refactoring, utility functions, comments about unused or otherwise dubious code; in particular: | |
|--|---|--|
| Macros TEAMREF and TEAMID that I use a lot to shorten code. E.g. | | |
| GET_TEAM | <pre>GET_TEAM(GET_PLAYER(ePlayer).getTeam())</pre> | |
| becomes | | |
| TEAMREF (| ePlayer) | |

Some utility functions for dealing with floating point numbers. Floating point arithmetic is easier to read and less error prone than the iSomethingPercent stuff. I also try to round values as late as possible in order to avoid rounding artifacts.

| 003b | Misc. performance tweaks | |
|------|---|--|
| | 003d: Faster Quick Load 045: Rival buildings hidden on main interface. | |
| Tbd. | See under <u>104b</u> . Could speed up other parts of the Al too. | |

| | 003c | Addded an assertion that checks if XML data loaded through GC.getDefineINT | |
|--|------|---|--|
| actually exists. Found just one (unimportant) error this way and corrected it. | | actually exists. Found just one (unimportant) error this way and corrected it. Had to | |
| | | change some calls that happened before XML was even loaded; no functional change. | |

| 003d | Faster loading of savegames | |
|-------------|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| mode, the g | Shift+F8 to Quick Load in fullscreen ame exits to the main menu for a pre loading the Quick Save slot. | When loading any savegame while playing in fullscreen mode, the game hangs on "Initializing" (doing who-knows-what) for a period of time that appears to depend on the complexity of the game state. Can easily be 30 seconds. This delay does not occur when loading from the main menu (nor when exiting to the main menu). |
| Rationale | This (apparent) bug has been long k | nown, though these three <u>CFC</u> threads are the |

| | only web sources I can find that mention it. It's possible that it only occurs on some systems. |
|----------|---|
| | My fix only covers Quick Load. Since the "Load Game" menu is outside the SDK this is probably all I can do. Workarounds: |
| | a) manually exit to the main menu before loading; or |
| | b) play in windowed mode; or |
| | c) (my preferred choice) press Alt+Tab two times when the delay begins. This seems to finish the "Initializing" stage immediately. |
| | Could easily replace the "Initializing" text with a recommendation to minimize the game if loading is taking long. I've tested this and found it quite helpful because I keep forgetting about this. But the recommendation would also show up when generating a map, and this is misleading because Alt+Tab does not speed up the map script. The replacement text also needs to be very short; no room to explain that it only applies when loading a savegame. Had to leave it at a regular loading screen hint (008d) that shows up randomly. |
| See also | 009 is a prerequisite because it repairs BUG code for finding the My Games directory where savegames are located. |
| | 004m enables resource bubbles at game start. They normally stay enabled when loading a savegame, but not when it's done via the main menu. Therefore, 004m, keeps track of the status of resource bubbles, and 003d restores that status after loading. |

| 004 | Minor usability improvements | |
|-----|---|--|
| | 101 adds help text to the Nationality bar (city screen). 120c hides the espionage slider when it's at 0. 210 adds BUG-style alerts. 151 shows the previous religion or civic in messages about changed civics/ religions. | |

Misc:

Show the turns-left countdown only when at most 30 turns away from time victory (instead of 100); inspired by RFCEurope.

Health from trait shown on city screen as "from Trait" instead of "from Civilization".

Settings tab (Victory screen) shows the initial number of civilizations.

Announce when a tech that grants a free Great Person is first discovered. Credit: Civ 4 Reimagined <u>1.4</u>.

The trade table no longer shows "you must be joking" resources, i.e. resources that the other side already has (and doesn't need for a corporation either). Can still find those resources on the Resources tab of the Foreign Advisor. K-Mod already excluded "cold, dead hands" cities.

BUG wonder list with color coding enabled by default.

BUG Glance tab (Foreign advisor) shows relations values by default, not Smilies.

Sevopedia sorted alphabetically enabled by default. (*Tbd*.: Hints section difficult to read because of the bright background)

| 004a | Bulb button shows next bulb targets | | |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--|
| AdvCiv | 1 | K-Mod/BUG | |
| The help te | The help text for the bulb ("Discover") button of a The help text only says which tech the GP can | | |
| GP shows a | all techs that the GP will be able to | discover right now. | |

| | an additional tech is researched, e.g. Astronomy (with Printing Press)". | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| BUG Tech A | Advisor disabled by default. | BUG Tech Advisor shows bulb paths. Enabled by default. | |
| Rationale | | s (long) in advance, the added help text should ulb paths look confusing, and aren't integrated | |
| Config | BUG Tech Advisor can be enabled fr | om the in-game BUG menu. | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| | researched by a (e.g.) Great elp text on technologies. | Help text on a technology says whether that technology could currently be discovered by a particular GP. | |
| Rationale | the GP to find out which techs it can by the time a GP is born, the informa | discover. If the player doesn't have the GP, then, tion may no longer be accurate. Most of the time, player needs to know about bulb paths, he/she | |
| 004b | Found button shows projected health | n, city tile yield and increase in city costs | |
| Tbd. | Should also show free initial building | s (Palace, more with Medieval start or later). | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| current tile. the new city The increase i maintenanc vassal cities increased n temporarily plus increased c decrease in | increased civic upkeep plus decrease in unit cost (from the +1 population) plus decrease in unit supply and cost from the lost Settler | | |
| Tbd. | | apparently at most 1 gold that I can't figure out. | |
| The help text on the found button shows health from features, traits (Expansive) and freshwater. All features revealed in the (full) city radius count. While a Settler is selected, the help text of any tile shows health effects. Forests provide +0.5 health, Jungles -0.25, Flood Plains -0.4 and Fallout -0.5. | | | |
| | on help text shows the projected city | City tile yield only shown once a city has been founded. Usually just 2 food, 1 production, 1 commerce, but occasionally more. | |
| See also | 016 changes the effect of extra yield | s from random events on city tiles. | |
| 004c | Changes to bombardment | | |
| | ard at 0 defense in order to prevent e from recovering. | Can't bombard cities with 0 defense. If a city isn't bombarded for a turn, its defense begins to recover on the next turn. | |

| defensive increased example, of from a Case bombarde defense is Units that | nd siege units with the ability to ignore buildings have their bomb(ard) rate to match the building defense. For when a city that has 100% defense stle, but just 60% from culture, is d by a Cannon (bombard rate 12), city reduced by 20 percentage points. ignore defensive buildings see 48% he others 80%. | The ability of Wall and Castle says "+ defense (except vs. Gunpowder-based units)" and those Gunpowder-based units have the XML tag IgnoreBuildingDefense. However, Siege units with the tag don't actually ignore defensive buildings; they only ignore the bombardment reduction effect that Wall and Castle also have. In the example on the left, the Cannon player would see 60% before bombardment, and 52% after. | |
|--|---|--|--|
| Rationale | units, but the implementation is unac often consist entirely of units that ign | ving defensive abilities against post-Medieval ceptable from a UI pov. By the Modern era, stacks ore building defense, and then the player only which somehow doesn't decrease as fast as it | |
| | An alternative solution would be to show city defense including buildings when a siege unit is selected; in the example, the player would then see defense decrease from 100% to 88%. Not trivial to implement (can't just take away IgnoreBuildingDefense because siege units still need to ignore bombardment reduction), and my solution is conceptually simpler: post-Medieval siege units entirely ignore defensive buildings. | | |
| Tbd. | Tbd. Clearly, Walls and Castles could use a buff. | | |
| Would be nice to have the help text for the Bombard button state the bombard | | or the Bombard button state the bombard rate. | |
| 004d | Al says "not right now" to peace whe | n war is recent | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod | |
| When a player tries to broker peace, the Trade Screen says "not right now" if the war is still too recent. The AI will agree to brokered peace with a third civ as part of a peace treaty with the human even if the AI would normally still refuse to talk to that third civ. | | Says "we'd love to, but you'd have to ask them" instead. Often, both sides say this. (As far as I recall, peace could be brokered even when a war was recent in BtS.) | |
| 004e | Leads-to info added to promotion but | l ttons | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| The help text for promotion buttons lists the promotions enabled by the current promotion. E.g. "Flanking I Leads to Flanking II, Navigation, Sentry" | | Can only look this up in Civilopedia. | |
| 004f | Disabled celebrations | | |
| No celebra | ations (We-Love-The-King Day) ever. | If a city has at least 8 population, no anger and no bad health, celebrations happen with a probability of population / 1000. The reward is 0 maintenance for 1 turn. | |
| Rationale | Celebrations grant just -3% maintenance on average in a size 30 city, which is insignificant. I'm not even listing this as a balance change. Celebrations were potent Civ 2, but already irrelevant in Civ 3. They've only confused players. Something no one will miss who doesn't know it's disabled. | | |
| 004g | Misc. changes of confusing help text | (not a complete list) | |
| "Our share | ed borders spark tensions" | "Our close borders spark tensions" Too similar to "closed", and doesn't imply that | |

| | | they're touching. |
|---|--|---|
| "Me don't l | ike you enough" | "We just don't like you enough" |
| vve dont i | ike you enough | Sounds like this is the only obstacle, but often |
| | | isn't. |
| | s attacked a y: 22% damage". he minus sign. | "Your x has attacked a y: -22% damage" |
| "Some wonders on this continent are making us | | "Some buildings are making us happy", listed |
| happy" for | the Notre Dame ability. ged in English and German) | twice when there is also e.g. a Colosseum. |
| Financial A Credit to <u>Th3</u> | dvisor says commerce from "Trade" 34 | "Foreign trade" in K-Mod (but it's actually all trade) |
| "The anarc | hy is over" in white letters | In red letters, like it's a bad thing. |
| | raid of their military might" when war refused on account of nukes | "Surely, you must be joking." |
| Polar dese | rt called "Snow" instead of "Ice". | Both polar desert and shelf ice are called "Ice". |
| 004h | (Disabled for now.) Highlight full city | radius when Settler selected |
| | httler is selected, both the inner city the full city radius are highlighted. | Only the inner radius, i.e. the adjacent tiles are highlighted. |
| Rationale | Highlighting the adjacent tiles isn't helpful at all; showing the full city radius is at least somewhat helpful. | |
| Config | Disabled through CvUnit::showCityCross | |
| Tbd. | Showing both inner and outer ring separately is too distracting. I see no way to get rid off the inner ring from within the DLL. The outer ring alone might still be too obtrusive. It would probably be best to show no city radius at all (use Alt + X for that instead), and also no yield display. Since none of this appears possible (the "Show City Radius" graphics option has no apparent effect either), it's best to leave it as it is. | |
| 004i | Message about gold stolen by enemy | y spies says how much was stolen |
| Credits | Idea from Civ 4 Reimagined <u>1.2</u> | |
| See also | 120d: The Espionage shows the amo | ount of gold to be stolen in advance. |
| 004j | Regenerate map past turn 0 | |
| | ayer games, the map can be | Can only regenerate the map on turn 0. |
| | d until (incl.) turn 3. Exception: Can't after any civ has met another civ. | |
| | · · | The DoM screen isn't shown after regenerating, and the game tries to center the camera on the |
| (DoM) scre | After regenerating the map, the Dawn of Man (DoM) screen is shown again, and the camera player's starting plot, but somehow this has no centers on the player's active unit. | |
| Rationale | | nerally see no reason to prohibit regeneration |
| | after turn 0. It seems that the regenerate function can't handle diplomatic contacts, or perhaps just not certain kinds; haven't tried it. I'm also not sure if regenerate can handle all other game state changes. Safer to remove the option after a couple of turns. Also don't want it to clutter up the main menu. | |
| | regenerating, but, somehow, DoM all wants to center it on the starting plot | · |
| See also | 704: Other changes to the Dawn of M | lan screen. |

| 004k | Removed Sea Patrol mission | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Rationale | No one seems to use it; leaner interface is better. | |
| Tbd. | Would prefer to leave the mission available via its keyboard shortcut. That's not so easy to implement. (Shortcuts are handled in handleAction, which checks, ultimately, canDoMission, which is also responsible for the displayed mission buttons.) | |
| 0041 | Fortify-Heal works like Sentry-Heal outside cities | |
| city, that un unit approa | t is fortified "until healed" outside a it will ask for orders when a hostile ches. Forts behave like cities in this units healing in Forts don't wake up ealed. | |
| Rationale | BULL has a separate Sentry-Heal mission that is missing from K-Mod. My change to Fortify-Heal should result in the desired behavior in most cases. Units already have so many rarely used buttons; don't want to add another. | |
| Tbd. | The help text should say "Sentry until Healed" when not in a city. I've written the help text (Civ4GameText_advc.xml), but showing it dynamically based on whether a unit is in a city isn't straightforward. Will have to implement a separate Sentry-Heal mission, and disable Fortify-Heal outside of cities (and disable Sentry-Heal inside cities). And make sure that it works in networked multiplayer; the current implementation should be fine, but new action buttons can introduce OOS bugs. | |
| 004m | Increased initial camera distance, decreased field of view and enabled resource bubbles by default. | |
| Rationale | I always zoom out a bit at game start, and I recall reading somewhere that customer research (on Civ 4?) had shown that most players play from rather far away. | |
| | Field of view: The lower the value, the smaller the field of view, i.e. fewer tiles are shown on the main interface and the city screen. If fewer tiles are shown, one has to zoom out farther to get an overview. This, in turn, means that the camera angle becomes more top-down, which is what I want. At the current value (35), I'm seeing just the city radius on the city screen, which is fine, but this depends on the screen resolution; mine is 1280x1024. There's code in CvMainInterface.py that adjusts the field-of-view value set in XML to the screen resolution, but I'm not sure how well that works; players may have to adjust the field of view manually; see below. The initial camera distance may then also have to be adjusted. | |
| | Due to the smaller field of view, I had to make changes in Civ4DetailManager.xml to keep the camera distance at which textures become blurred the same as in BtS. | |
| Config | Set in GlobalDefines_advc. Field of view can also be changed from within the game by enabling the field-of-view slider from the Map tab of the BUG menu. If "Remember Field of View" is checked, the value on the slider is stored in My Games\Beyond the Sword\AdvCiv\Settings\BUG Main Interface.ini, and the value set in GlobalDefines_advc is ignored. "Field of View" can then be unchecked again in order to hide the slider. | |
| Tbd. | Would be better to (re-)store the status of resource bubbles through one of BUG's ini files. The SDK doesn't even say whether the layer is enabled, but I've worked around this (function CvGame::isResourceLayer) for change 003d. | |
| See als | 002h disables the passing clouds. | |
| 004n | Arrow button on city screen shows all local units | |

| | click on the right-arrow button on the shows icons for all local units. | One full row of unit icons is shown when opening the city screen. If there are more units in the city tile than fit in one row, each click on the right arrow next to the unit icons shows one additional unit. If Ctrl is held when clicking, 10 more units are shown. |
|---|---|---|
| | At least at 1280x1024 resolution – and I think most players have that much –, even 100 units don't really obstruct the city screen. Showing them one by one is needlessly slow and complicated. | |
| 004o | No start-revolution button on the new | -civic popup |
| | -civic popup only has the buttons ways are best" and "Let's see the big | "Let's get this revolution started" directly starts a revolution. |
| | | changes that could be made along with the one more than one civic becomes available at a easily. |
| 004р | No commerce breakdown in city scre | en if slider at 0 |
| commerce t | ing help text for any of the four ypes on the city screen, a breakdown nerce is shown only when the slider bove 0. | Raw commerce is shown even when the slider is 0. E.g. "Culture: 1000 ==== Base commerce: 50 +50% for Capital 0% of 75 = 0" |
| Rationale | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | er to read, and could be confusing for new or der isn't even available at the start of a game. |
| Don't show main interfa | | Total culture output (sum of the culture rates in all cities) shown next to the culture slider. |
| | Not an important statistic; not worth bas total culture doesn't have any effe | peing constantly on display. Even a bit confusing ct of its own. |
| See also | 120c hides the espionage slider whe | n it's at 0 |
| 004q | Sum of the relations modifiers shown | along with diplo breakdown |
| See also | See also This would make less sense if some modifiers were hidden; but sha reveals them all. | |
| e.g. | | Players have to sum up the modifiers by themselves to find out the total relations value: |
| Pleased (+7 +1: "Years o | ') towards Gandhi f peace | Pleased towards Gandhi +1: "Years of peace |
| 004r | Report resources discovered on uncl | aimed tiles |
| When a tech reveals a resource, sources in unowned and barbarian territory are reported as well, and there's a special message when no source was discovered or only on tiles owned by rival teams. Only resources on the player's current territory are reported. | | |
| Resources (are also rep | on the territory of the player's vassals orted. | |

| Rationale | All sources could be interesting to the player, including those owned by other teams, but mustn't flood the screen with messages. | | |
|--|---|---|--|
| | The warning about no source probab forget to check whether Horses have | ly matters most for Animal Husbandry; easy to been revealed anywhere. | |
| 004s | Economy ("GNP") curve doesn't cour moving average | nt culture and espionage; yield curves show | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod | |
| "GNP (Golof the gold the researce doesn't incorrection or civic upleand reand comm | d+Research)" and shows the net sum | Called "GNP (Gold)" and shows the sum of all commerce produced by cities, including culture and espionage. (So far, as in BtS.) Gold is reduced by the sum of all gold costs, including inflation. Research is increased based on modifiers that apply to the currently researched tech: from tech diffusion and from knowing multiple prereq. techs. | |
| All the yield on three sa | | All curves show the game state at a given turn, not an average. | |
| | and Industry ("goods produced") ow a (very short) straight line for turns. | When a revolution turn is sampled for one of the curves, a sharp, brief decline is shown. | |
| Rationale | research and gold normally do; e.g. a turn, a settled Great Scientist only 6 Economy curve if a civ has a strong of | rn curves. Both can reach far higher rates than a settled Great Spy produces 12 espionage per research. This makes it hard to tell from the economy or if it's merely focusing on culture or d research is OK; they're on the same scale. | |
| | probably more useful than some comcurve is missing. Another issue is that important computations, and removing culture and espionage, so I don't have | essentially become a research curve, which is amerce curve, but then it would seem like a "Gold" at <u>UWAI</u> uses the Economy history for some ag costs roughly cancels out the removal of the to revise the UWAI formulas. Excluding costs is urve ("crop yield"), which doesn't include food | |
| | As for research modifiers: Any modifiers that apply only to the currently researched tech (which can change any turn) are misleading. Perhaps tech diffusion should be included; if they're behind on the current tech, they may well be behind on the next one | | |
| | being hard to read, and removing culthe Economy curve makes it worse. Apart from usability, the average is alturn to the next a bit. I can't make muderive some specific information, e.g the player isn't supposed to have. The | ndustry curve fluctuate a lot in BtS, to the point of ture and espionage (which rarely fluctuate) from The fluctuation is caused by AI juggling of citizens. Iso supposed to obscure the changes from one ich sense of them, but it might be possible to about AI war planning or wonder building, that e power curve has that issue too; however, it er curve doesn't immediately drop after defeating | |
| | Revolution turns: The negative spikes always sampled when drawing the cu | s are confusing because revolution turns aren't urves. | |
| Tbd. | "GNP" is a bad name because "Good | ds produced" would have to be included in a GNP. | |

| See also | 038 uses the GNP curve to determine which civs are "wealthy". | |
|----------|---|--|
| | 132 uses it to predict the cost of anarchy. | |

| 004t | No tech and production recommendation unl | ess Sid's Tips enabled |
|---------------|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| | d's Tips" player option is disabled, no tion is given in the tech and production choose | Disabling Sid's Tips only gets rid of the summary texts in the ritech/ production chooser; still says "Recommended by suchand-such advisor" next to the top two items. |
| The items are | e still ordered based on AI recommendation. | |
| Rationale | Disabled this change again because it looked strange to have the two recommended production choices on top without explanation, and though the recommendations are pretty bad, they're still better than starting the list with Settler and Worker all the time. | |
| Config | Can enable this change (i.e. disable the reco | |

| 004u | More info in message about Great G | eneral (GG) death |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| owner of th killed the G | ne GG and the owner of the unit that | The player only learns the name of the GG. Can only search the Turn Log for the birth message (if it hasn't expired) to find out the GG's owner. |
| | nessage only to players who have met of the Great General. | Shown to all players. |
| Rationale | Debatable if the location should be in | dicated; more flavorful this way I think. |

| 004v | Changes to scoreboard help | |
|--------------|---|--|
| AdvCiv | ı | BtS |
| | out Ctrl for trade table and Alt for erged into a single line. | Two lines of UI help, one above the line about worst enemy, the other below. |
| Rationale | Cleaner this way. | |
| See also | 106d changes BUG settings concern | ning the scoreboard. |
| In multiplay | In multiplayer, AI civs are no longer marked with "[AI]" on the scoreboard. | |
| Rationale | Square brackets are for highlighting from the leader names which ones a | the active player. And it should be clear enough re Al-controlled. |

| 004w | Removal of unnecessary help text | |
|--|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| requiremen unique build starts a Gol | ding, if it founds a corporation, if it den Age, if it centers the map, if it's another building, if it can be built by a | Help text for buildings in a city's building list shows e.g. that the Palace requires at least 4 cities and that the Trading Post is a unique building replacing Lighthouse. |
| Help text fo | r wonders and projects only says how | Says e.g. "Wold Wonder: 1 Allowed" or "(National |

| _ | nces are allowed if more than 1 allowed, which is only the case for eship parts. | Wonder: 0 Left)". |
|---|--|---|
| only shown buttons, not and e.g. "2 | ing slots for National Wonders are in help text on the city production on the list of completed buildings, Left" means that two more national n be built in the selected city. | "2 Left" would mean that two more cities can build the given wonder. The number of remaining national wonders per city is only shown once its maxed out. |
| | t" in red when a wonder is already in another city. | The reason why a building can't be constructed is normally shown in red, but not in this case. |
| appears for | no longer shows whether a building free when starting in a later era. | Always shown, though K-Mod at least makes clear that the bonus applies "on plot" (and not to |
| Yield bonus screen. | es of resources not in city and trade | all connected cities). |
| in help text | es that require a tech are not shown when the player's era is more than 1 | E.g. Workboat: "Can Create Oil Rig" shown in the Ancient era. |
| behind the t | tech era. | "Open Borders to Alexander for Open Borders" |
| | deals (peace treaty, OB, DP) shown en Borders with Alexander". | "Peace Treaty (10 turns)", i.e. shows the initial |
| • | e treaty shown as "Peace Treaty (x ere x is the number of turns until the canceled. | duration. |
| Rationale | This text is at best distracting, at wor | st misleading. |
| | The number of remaining national wonders per city is especially helpful for One-City Challenge. | |
| Tbd. | Civilopedia should list the free buildings from later-era start along with the description of the later-era start settings. | |
| | The "What are the current deals we have" list shouldn't say "We would have nothing to gain" about ongoing resource trades. (I guess CvDLLWidgetData::parseTradeItem will have to check whether the trade is already active.) | |
| See also | 004a removes "can be researched by a" from technologies. 002b (larger fonts) makes it a bit more urgent to reduce the amount of help text. 034 shows the turns-to-cancel of a peacy treaty under "What are the current deals we have". | |
| Help text for obsolete buildings in the building list No indication in the building list whether a of a city says that it's obsolete. | | |
| Rationale | While I was at it. | |
| | | |

| 004x | Kill redundant minimized popups | |
|---|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| | hoose-tech popup is launched or the ooses a tech, all pending choose-tech re killed. | When research finishes on a tech and no tech is queued for research, a choose-tech popup is launched and appears minimzed at the start of |
| When a change-civics popup is launched or civics are changed, all pending change-civics | | the next turn (if playing with the "minimize popups" option; otherwise there isn't a problem). For each additional tech that the player receives |

popups are killed.

player converts to a religion, all pending changereligion popups are killed.

popups are killed. They reappear when order is restored.

Minor flavor changes

through e.g. tech trade before choosing his/her When a change-religion popup is launched or the next tech, another minimized popup is launched. All but the latest popup will show outdated research options (not taking into account all the additional techs discovered). Once the next tech When anarchy breaks out, all choose-production is chosen, any remaining popups disappear once maximized.

> Similarly, multiple change-civics and changereligion popups can appear and don't disappear when the player changes civis/ religion through an advisor screen.

> I don't think multiple choose-production popups for the same city can appear, but the single popup fails to disappear when the player chooses production through the city screen.

Rationale

005

I'd actually prefer to allow multiple change-civics and change-religion popups, but it's difficult to do this consistently as there appears to be a mechanism in the EXE for preventing multiple change-civics popups, it just doesn't always work. E.g. after discovering Feudalism, BtS shows only one popup for Serfom and none for Vassalage (intended behavior I think, but I'd like it better to also have a popup for Vassalage), but when trading for, say, Code of Laws while the change-to-Serfdom popup is waiting, another change-civics popup will appear for Caste System (OK, but inconsistent with the missing Vassalage popup).

| 005a | Leader personality tweaks | |
|---|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| MaxWarMinAdjacentLandPercent=2 for Bismarck. While he eventually gave up his reluctance to off-shore colonies, he was never keen on distant parts of Europe (let alone Asia): "The Balkans are not worth the healthy bones of a single Pomeranian grenadier." | | Was 0. It's a preference for long-distance land wars, ranging between 0 and 4. 0 means Bismarck treats neighboring civs no different from other civs on the same continent when it comes to war planning. |
| Cautious (realp weight for diplo domination vict | is attitude threshold for defensive pacts to colitik, Triple Alliance), and increased his smatic victory and lowered the one for ory. Conversely, gave Brennus higher weight and lowered weight for diplo. | Threshold is at Pleased, like most other leaders. Victory condition weights have been added by BBAI. I don't think they actually have a big impact on the game. |
| weights from co Added a bit of s his conquest w | t (further minor changes): Shifted Catherine's onquest towards domination and science. science weight to Ramesses, and reduced eight. Increased Saladin's weight for at the expense of conquest and space. | |
| | ntPowerRatio=70 for Napoleon. unce fought few off-shore wars and even a to the US. | Was 100. A preference for naval war. Napoleon is tied for the highest value, while his MaxWarNearbyPowerRatio (land wars) is only moderate. |
| and Cyrus. Cha | jacentLandPercent=2 for Charlemagne arlemagne extended his borders gradually in Cyrus conquered several empires that weren't corstep. | Was 1 and 3 respectively. |
| start "total" war | =150 for Willem, i.e. now a bit less willing to s. In part, because wars of conquest seem r for the small Netherlands; in part, because | Was 100. |

he's doing a bit too well in AdvCiv games in my experience (and more so than other Financial leaders).

Also shifted his victory weight a bit from Conquest to Culture Was 80, tied for the lowest value with Alexander, Louis, and made him a little less interested in dogpile wars. And increased NoWarAttitude when Pleased to 90.

Mao, Montezuma, Qin, Victoria. 90 is the same as the other 19 leaders who attack when Pleased

Increased Roosevelt's NoWarAttitudeProb at Pleased to 100 and at Cautious to 70, but increased his Build-UnitProb to 25. Decreased NoWarAttitudeProb for Brennus at Cautious to 50 and for Darius at Pleased to 90.

Was 90 at Pleased, 50 at Cautious, 20 BuildUnitProb. Was 70 (Brennus, Cautious) and 100 (Darius, Pleased).

Rationale

(of the Roosevelt change): 90/50 NoWarAttitudeProb is the same as the Mongol leaders or Napoleon. Some peaceful leaders like Mansa Musa and Elizabeth also have it, but along with a low BuildUnitProb. This makes for leaders that are ruthless but powerless. This doesn't fit for Roosevelt at all. He's the leader most representative of the present-day America that doesn't invade partners, but has a big military. Changed Brennus and Darius to keep the overall balance. I don't know if that balance is exactly right, but if anything there are too many leaders that don't normally attack at Pleased.

Tbd.

May have to lower buildUnitProb for Willem (currently 25%, which isn't really that high ...). Let's first see what difference the nerfed Financial trait (908a) makes.

Increased cap for the relations penalty from shared borders to 3 for Mao, Stalin and Darius, and decreased the cap to 3 for Qin and to 2 for Roosevelt.

2 for Mao, Stalin and Darius, 4 for Qin, 3 for Roosevelt. The cap is between 1 (only Willem has this value) and 4 (most of the typical warmongers).

Rationale

Modern China has plenty border problems with pretty much all its neighbors. In Mao's time, border tensions with the Soviet Union escalated. Stalin was impossible to get along with for his western neighbors. I'd set both caps to 4, but that change would be a bit drastic. Both Persian kings invaded most of their neighbors, but let's keep Cyrus peaceable for now. To counter the increased caps, I've reduced Roosevelt (I don't see why he should be sensitive about border tiles) and Qin. The Qin dynasty secured its northern border with the Wall, but that doesn't quite justify a cap of 4. And it's strange to give Oin a higher cap than Mao.

005b

GP names assigned chronologically

AdvCiv

BtS

GP names are assigned in the order they're listed When a GP is born, the name is chosen in Civ4UnitInfo.xml, i.e. roughly ordered by uniformly at random from among the GP with date of birth; no more Ancient Heisenberg. About matching type. Heisenberg is just as likely to be every second (based on the number of civs in the the first Great Scientist as Socrates.

game) name is skipped at random, so that GP names aren't the same in every game.

There is an additional offset when starting in the Medieval era or later, i.e. early names are skipped.

Corrected a few misspelled GP names, e.g. "Frank" Kafka.

Replaced the two Great Generals that also appear as civ leaders with two new ones (Charlemagne → Zizka; Boudica → Hai Ba Trung).

See also

038 picks historians that somewhat match the type of civ ranking (e.g. Machiavelli for the "most powerful civilization").

005c

City ruins bear the name of the former city

| Liolo toyt o | source the name of the most recent city. The name of the former city isn't recorded | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| in a tile with meaning th | nows the name of the most recent city The name of the former city isn't recorded anywhere. Can pillage city ruins (0 gold). ey can only be removed by building ment on top. | |
| Rationale | For flavor. No pillaging because the name of a destroyed city could have strategic importance (albeit very little), and I wouldn't want players to destroy ruins in order to monopolize information (in multiplayer). Also, one can't really pillage ruins | |
| 005d | Spurious/ misattributed tech quotes corrected or marked as "ascribed to" | |
| Credits | CFC discussion about Civ6 tech quotes: <u>link;</u> offshoot about BtS: <u>link</u> | |
| 005e | Changed the German name of Galley from "Triere" to "Galeere" and the name of Trireme from "Trireme" to "Triere" because "Triere" and "Trireme" are synonyms. | |
| | The names are also problematic in English: A trireme is a special kind of galley. The Warlords Civilopedia text says that the Galley unit is supposed to be a pentekonter. Apparently, they didn't want to give Galley that rather obscure name. | |

| 006 | Disabled some assertions | |
|-------------|--|--|
| Dicabled as | scortions that are supposed to be rare and were still under investigation by earlier | |

Disabled assertions that are supposed to be rare and were still under investigation by earlier modders. In some cases, I've tried to resolve these myself, in others I've disabled them because they were interfering with my testing of more immediate issues.

| 007 | Changes to info shown in debug mode |
|--------------|--|
| circles from | No confirmation needed for entering WorldBuilder if already in debug mode. Red BBAI only shown if Show-Yields view was enabled before entering debug mode. (Can the circles by toggling Show-Yields and entering and leaving a city screen.) |

| 800 | Changes to Civilopedia content and hints | | |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| | I've only changed content that is no longer accurate, and for some Game Concept pages, I left the content alone, and merely added a warning at the top that the info could be outdated. | | |
| I've only c | hanged the English and German version. | | |
| Config | The modified bits are in a separate file called CIV4GameText_advc.008.xml. | | |
| Tbd. | Not all the strategy advice is up to date. Especially the tech and building advice is a lot of work to maintain, and much of it is redundant. The tech advice is only shown when Sid's Tips are enabled. Would be best to somehow disable these texts completely for anything past the Ancient era; the early-game texts actually do contain some advice. | | |
| 008a | Civilopedia changes based on K-Mod gameplay | | |
| 008b | Civilopedia changes based on AdvCiv gameplay | | |
| 008c | Updated some of the hints that are shown while loading savegames (only English and German) | | |
| 008d | New hints about AdvCiv changes and a few K-Mod changes that weren't previously covered. Gave all hints about modded content a higher probability of being shown than the hints from Vanilla and BtS (Warlords didn't add any). Tried to mimic the tone of the | | |

| | original hints. |
|--------|---|
| Config | Increased the probability by duplicating entries in CIV4Hints.xml. Separate file for the new hints: CIV4GameText_advc.008d.xml. |
| Tbd. | Only English and German text so far. Some important changes aren't covered because they're subject to further change. |

| 009 | Setup of configuration files: BUG settings, GlobalDefines, BUG and BBAI help files |
|----------|--|
| See also | 002b also deals with file paths |
| Tbd. | Would like to rename the Mod/AdvCiv/Settings folder (doesn't actually contain important settings), but that's not so easy to do; see the txt file in that folder. |
| | Would be nice to use the <u>SourceForge URL</u> that BUG tries to access for Mac installations as a fallback when help files aren't found locally. (The local files should be working now though.) |

| 010 | Worker stealing disabled | |
|---|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| Settlers and Workers die when attacked; no captured Worker appears. | | Settlers and Workers die and the attacker receives a captured Worker. The AI immediately disbands captured units. |
| Rationale | Unlike human players, the AI doesn't know how to look for exposed Workers and steal them; nor how to disband Workers that are about to be stolen; nor how to guard Workers on border tiles. If the AI could do these things, it would be largely impossible to steal Workers from the AI, and players would have to guard their Workers on border tiles, which would be very tedious. This might be why the original developers abandoned efforts to let the AI steal Workers (CvUnitAI::AI poach is never called). | |
| | So, Worker stealing as a game mechanism can only work against an unwitting Al. I do like the slave-raid flavor, but I don't think it's worth putting the Al at a considerable disadvantage. Early disruptive wars remain useful for destroying Al Workers (see Tbd.) and for keeping enemy tiles from being improved – I wouldn't want to make this tactic unviable. | |
| | Flocks of Workers captured in conquered cities also contribute to Worker under- employment, which tends to slow player turns down. | |
| | Work stealing also undermines difficulty settings that give the AI a free Worker. | |
| | The <u>DDiplo</u> changes (decay of AI memory) would make Worker stealing even more attractive than it is in BtS. | |
| Config | Purely an XML change; can re-enable Worker stealing by restoring three values in Civ4UnitInfos.xml (look for advc.010). | |
| Tbd. | Can still attack Workers on border tiles just to cripple the AI. Eventually, DoW should only take effect at the end of turn. This will give an attacked AI (or human) civ one turn to move any exposed units to safety. | |
| | barb city on a landmass, surviving b | I for attacking civilians. E.g. after taking the only parb Workers will just sit there, and there's now no nable Worker stealing once delayed DoW is |

| 011 | Decay of invested Worker turns | |
|---|---|------------------------------------|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| Once per round, when no progress has been made on any of a plot's unfinished Worker builds for the fifth turn in a row, the number of invested Worker turns is reduced by one for all unfinished builds in that plot. | | No decay of invested Worker turns. |
| Rationale | BtS allows for some very fiddly micro-optimization, especially pre-chopping, but also e.g. pre-building of Forts to protect strategic resources. | |
| | I don't want players to worry about leaving an improvement unfinished for some turns e.g. until a Barbarian unit has been dealt with, but I want decay to be fast enough to make pre-chopping an irrelevant tactic. This balance is a bit difficult to get right. | |
| Config | Can be adjusted or disabled through DELAY_UNTIL_BUILD_DECAY in GlobalDefines_advc | |
| Tbd. | Pre-build actions would still be nice to have, if only for any players who disable the decay mechanism. Ideally for any Worker build by holding down the Ctrl key. | |

| 012 | Forest/Jungle defense reduced | |
|----------------|---|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| | lungle provide no defense if the ns the attacked tile, otherwise 25% | 50% regardless of ownership. |
| àbilities or W | ack/defense bonuses from unit Voodsman promotion still apply of tile ownership.) | |
| Rationale | Some players complain that removing Forests in the inner ring of a city is a no-brainer because the defense bonus for invading armies is too dangerous. I'm more bothered by the implausibly high defense bonus from Forest and Jungle, which leads to gameplay problems too, such as barbarians refusing to attack fortified units. Forested chokepoints are difficult to handle for the AI. | |
| | It makes some sense that units can defend well in forests (forests offer material for palisades etc.), and it makes sense that the civ that knows its way around in a forest (i.e. the tile owner) has an advantage; I'm assuming that these two factors cancel out. | |
| Tbd. | The Woodsman promotions should Jungle. Currently, only Woodsman I | provide a (net) attack bonus against Forest and II does. |

| 014 | Capitulated vassals don't pursue victory strategies | |
|--------|--|--|
| AdvCiv | V BtS | |
| | Capitulated vassals can't be elected AP or UN A vassal votes for its master unless the vassal eader, and can't be on the ticket for diplo victory. Itself stands to be elected; no restriction on that | |
| | When even a capitulated vassal has more votes than the master civ's biggest rival, then the game is decided, and the master civ should win a diplo victory with the votes | |

| | of its minions. And of course a capitulated vassal shouldn't win. | | |
|---|---|----------|--|
| AdvCiv | | BBAI/BtS | |
| Capitulated vassals don't pursue victory strategies ar strategies, don't build team projects and don't build wonders of the world except Shrines. | | | |
| Rationale | Internet and Manhattan are things that the master may not want the vassal to build; SDI is covered by the master (change <u>143b</u>); the other projects are for space victory. Capitulated vassal shouldn't build wonders that the master might want to build. Especially not UN, AP or Space Elevator, but it's simpler to just block them all. | | |
| See also | See also 130v about capitulated vassals generally behaving like zombies. 112 about voluntary vassals breaking free when approaching victory. 143b scraps nukes upon capitulation. | | |

| 015 | Changes to Great People | |
|-----------|---|--|
| Tbd. | Will probably allow Priest and Artist to hurry certain wonders; move culture bomb to Spy. | |
| 015a | Changes to tech flavor values | |
| AdvCiv | BtS | |
| • | No production flavor for Constitution. I.e. can't be discovered by a Great Engineer. 3 production flavor, 4 gold, 2 culture, 2 growth Thus a tech that Great Engineers can (and make to) discover. | |
| Rationale | Engineers inventing constitutions is too far a stretch for me. | |
| Tbd. | Fascism is also dubious (6 production flavor). | |

| 016 | Extra tile yields from random events not added to city tile yields | |
|---|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| On city center tiles, extra yields from random events are added to the natural tile yield before raising the yields to at least 2 food, 1 production, 1 commerce. | | City tile yield is computed as the yield from terrain, hill, unimproved bonus and river, all assuming that features (incl. Flood Plains) are removed. The result is raised to at least 2 food, 1 production, 1 commerce. Finally, extra yields from random events and yield bonuses from Golden Age are added. |
| Rationale | Should be treated like all the other yield effects; counterintuitive in BtS. | |
| Credit | Pointed out <u>here</u> on CFC by traius. | |
| Tbd. | Considering to change the city tile yield formula so that bonuses are applied after the raise step. | |
| See also | 004b shows the city tile yield before founding | |

| 017 | Al trains fewer units when its military is already very large and drafts less in general | |
|--------|--|--|
| AdvCiv | BtS | |

| reduced based on the military power of the strongest potential opponent. | | The military power of other civs affects the number of trained units only indirectly through the 'Area AI type"; generally keeps building units so long as the maintenance is affordable. |
|---|---|---|
| Rationale | | |
| unit by 4 per Added an up specific train number of ci | he base probability to train a military centage points overall. oper and lower bound for the cityunit probability based on the ties: The AI only gets to use very probabilities once it has about five | The probability is effectively 6 higher than set (per Al leader) in XML because the experience from Barracks is doubled and added in. |
| Rationale | The average probability to train a unmuch in a situation where there is no | it was about one in three, which seems a bit war on the horizon. |
| AdvCiv | 1 | K-Mod |
| Don't draft away more than a third of a city's population unless defenders are urgently needed. (K-Mod has the same condition, but doesn't apply it to Rifleman.) Don't draft at all when there is neither a war plan, nor a reason to reduce population. | | Draft as many units as allowed except when there are angry citizens or upkeep gets too costly (that's a high ceiling). Stricter rules when drafting sth. other than Riflemen. |
| | t urgent, only draft with a per-turn qual to the normal buildUnitProb. | No randomness in drafting. |
| | | Utility is only reduced when maxUnitSpending is exceeded. |
| Rationale | Nationhood. If the player can stay ou | It stacks once/ if the AI hits Rifling and switches to at of harm's way through diplomacy, it becomes cally. One third of the population is still a lot. |
| | Drafting without planning war is generally a bad idea; can draft units pretty quickly once they're needed. Probably shouldn't adopt the Nationhood civic without war plans either. The change to civic evaluation may help with that. Don't want to make war plans a hard requirement for Nationhood though – that would give away the Al's intentions. | |
| | The probability should make AI drafti | ing less abrupt, and reduce it a bit overall. |
| Tbd. | buildUnitProb should be taken into account in a more meaningful way: currently mostly slows AI drafting down. However, need to change the drafting rules before putting effort into the AI; drafting is too efficient currently. | |
| | | Only the number of escorted transport ships matters, and whether they can defend themselves (Galleons). |
| lead to large | Al fleets when only a "minimal had been intended. | |
| Rationale | | ne enemy has very few ships. Can't be sure of should be a pretty good predictor (and don't want |

| | to just count enemy ships that the AI can't see). |
|----------|--|
| Tbd. | Should check if the enemy can even train any dangerous ship; no need to protect (Industrial-era) Transports if the enemy ships are Frigates. |
| | Once that's implemented, should probably use relativeNavyPower if UWAI is enabled. |
| See also | 905 buffs Trireme and stops the AI from using (and training) Caravels as escorts. Not sure if this has lead to fewer or more AI ships. |

| 017b | Dynamic changes of unit AI type | |
|---|---|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| attackers (UNITAI_ATTACK_SEA) can turn into explorers (UNITAI_EXPLORE_SEA) if there is nothing to attack and there are too few explorers. | | Land units can turn into (land) explorers, and there is a narrow rule that can turn a Galley into an explorer after transporting a Settler; but Caravels can only act as explorers if they've been trained for that purpose. Explorers can adopt various other roles if exploration isn't needed anymore. |
| Relaxed conditions for changing from UNITAL_SETTLER_SEA to UNITAL_ASSAULT_SEA. | | |
| Galleys and Work Boats can change from UNITAL_EXPLORE_SEA to any other sensible type when Caravels are available. | | Al won't train Caravels for exploration if it already has enough exploring Galleys. |
| Rationale | Should lead to fewer Caravels; that's | s why I'm grouping this with change 017. |
| Tbd. | There are probably other sensible AI type changes that the BtS code doesn't consider A comment by the Vanilla developers also suggests this: "move some of this into a function? maybe useful elsewhere". | |

| 018 | Impact of Crush AI strategy reduced | |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| The "Crush" strategy no longer causes the AI to train more units overall, and doesn't shift its yield focus to production. On the contrary, the AI trains slightly fewer units with Crush. | | Crush makes the AI prioritize production. It also (no change in AdvCiv) lets the AI mobilize some of its defensive units as invaders, and trains more city attackers instead of defenders. |
| The AI doesn't adopt the Crush strategy until it's clear that the enemy doesn't pose much of a threat. | | At least with Aggressive AI enabled, some AI leaders adopt Crush in any "total" war that isn't going badly. |
| | | The Crush strategy has been introduced by BBAI. |
| Rationale In K-Mod, Crush seems to be used in situations where the AI might be able to wir decisive victory by concentrating all its resources on the war. This leads the AI to all-in more often than I'd like. The AI can easily end up training far more units that would be needed in these all-out wars, which sets it on a road towards a military victory. The AI goes for military victories too often in K-Mod. | | its resources on the war. This leads the AI to go can easily end up training far more units than ars, which sets it on a road towards a military |
| | Now the AI should use Crush only to | bring war to a quick conclusion when it's winning |

| | anyway. |
|----------|--|
| See also | 115 and 104c also make the AI less willing to go for a military victory. |

| 019 | Less impact of Aggressive AI mode (AAI) in BBAI/K-Mod code | |
|--|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| Only minor impact of AAI in some of the BBAI and K-Mod code. | | Especially K-Mod behavior depends on AAI in many places. |
| Rationale | For experienced players, I think there is a happy medium between aggressive an non-aggressive AI, and really no need for two modes. Even for inexperienced players it would be better to tie AI aggressiveness to the difficulty setting instead of a sep game option. (To be fair, BtS does that too: iAIDeclareWarProb is based on difficulty setting instead on difficulty setting instead of a sep | |
| | In the original Civ 4 code, the non-AAI behavior is very passive, especially on and medium difficulty settings; this has been a recurrent player complaint ever after the Civ 4 release. Therefore, I haven't reduced the impact of Aggressive original code. | |
| See also | AAI can only be disabled through XML; see chapter on <u>UWAI</u> . <u>120b</u> : No impact of Avon malicious espionage. | |

| O20 Changes to Al flavor values | |
|---|--|
| AdvCiv | BtS/Warlords |
| maintenance; reduced on buildings that increase city defense. Gold flavor no longer associated with government center (reduced distance maintenance) and reduced on Courthouse. Gold flavor of corporate HQ reduced. Culture flavor added to modern entertainment wonders (Hollywood, Rock'n'RRoll, Broadway) and Growth flavor reduced. Culture flavor also on Temples and Cathedrals (in addition to Religion), and to some misc. wonders. Growth flavor added to some happiness buildings (Colosseum, Market, Broadcast Tower) and National Epic. Added Religion flavor to Apostolic Palace (how was that missing?). | technologies) that match those values. Military flavor is on buildings that increase city defense, grant free XP, increase unit production or reduce war weariness. Gold flavor for extra trade routes, increased gold rate or reduced maintenance. Culture for some of the buildings |
| Rationale Military leaders don't usually want to get on the defensive and, therefore, shouldn't build Walls and Castles. I'm not removing the military flavor entirely because warlike leaders are also prone to counterattacks, and, (pre-)historically, militaristic cultures tended to build fortifications. Note that Protective leaders are still more inclined to build defensive buildings because of the production discount from the Protective training. | |

| | many of the Protective leaders have Military flavor. |
|------|---|
| | Reduced maintenance leads to a high science rate, which conflicts with buildings like Market that increase gold output. The Gold flavor does give some incentives for growing wide (trade route bonuses), but I still think it's more important not to have the same flavor on Courthouse and Market. The next best choice seems Military; militaristic leaders tend to conquer wide empires. |
| | Corporations aren't there for generating gold. The HQs pair well with +gold buildings, but Gold-flavored leaders try to build Markets everywhere, not just in the HQ cities. |
| | The missing Culture flavor on Hollywood etc. seems like an omission. While Cathedrals are more of a religious thing, they're so instrumental to the Culture victory that they should also have Culture flavor. |
| | If growth is supposed to support tall cities, it needs an even mix of health and happiness. |
| Tbd. | The Trade Mission ability of the Great Merchant also clashes with the plus-gold-rate buildings. |
| | Considering to give Great Artist and Prophets a hurry-production ability for (small and great) wonders that either generate GrAr/ GrPr points or have Culture/ Religion flavor. |

| 021 | Adjusted map scripts with simulated tectonics; see also chapter <u>PerfectMongoose</u> . | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| See also | Since these map scripts frequently produce mountain chains and large areas of uniform terrain, the improved AI handling of areas separated by Peaks (<u>030</u>) and the reduced probability of large resource lumps (<u>129</u>) are especially relevant. | | |
| | Also tend to generate oblong continents near the poles, and $\underline{027}$ improves the selection of starting areas in such cases. | | |
| 021a | Tectonics | | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| Uses the late Tectonics ma | , | Uses version 3.15. | |
| "[] added more rivers. [] Terra option now has a nice looking Arabia instead of some landbridges and islands." source | | | |
| All map scripts are allowed to place Jungle on Plains. The impact on most map scripts seems very minor; most tiles at the equator are Grassland anyway. A sample (non-Tectonics) Pangaea map had only 8 Plains Jungles and 40 Grassland Jungles. (Not sure if that means that there would have been 8 fewer Jungle tiles without my change.) | | Jungle can only be placed on Grassland. Since Tectonics maps have lots of Plains near the equator, these maps end up with very little Jungle. | |
| Credits | It's <u>LDiCesare</u> 's map script. It was included in BtS patch 3.17, and he updated it once more after that. | | |
| Config | The Jungle-on-Plains change is done in XML (Civ4FeatureInfos.xml). | | |
| AdvCiv | , | Tectonics 3.16 | |
| Tectonics landmass type options "Earthlike" 80%, Only 70% and 60% | | | |

| 70% and 60 | 0% water. | |
|--|--|---|
| Reduced the number of rivers for all landmass types, and a bit more for Pangaea. | | Was supposed to be reduced (perhaps to the level of v3.15) only for Pangaea, but due to an apparent bug affected (only) 60% water instead. |
| Rationale | Corresponding to High, Medium and Low sea level. My 80% option actually does the same as the 70% option in the original script, the new 70% corresponds to the old 60%, and the new 60% is a new setting. I've noticed that far less land is generated than the old percentages said. My percentages are still too high. Actually, the ratios vary a lot. The new 60% option sometimes does lead to 40% land, but other times ju 23% 3.16 generally had more rivers than e.g. Fractal; I didn't like that. Not sure if Pangae | |
| | | ns to receive fewer rivers in any case (albeit |
| Tbd. | Make the script produce reasonable land ratios reliably. Should be the same as Fractal; see the frequencies stated under 021b. I probably won't ever do this because the PerfectMongoose script obsoletes Tectonics in my mind. | |
| Credits | 4Dingo4 and LDiCesare have sugge | ested formulas for the 50% setting <u>here</u> . |
| 021b | PerfectMongoose (PM) | |
| Config/ See also | It's all in the map script (Python): Pul The version history is also in there. | olicMaps\PerfectMongoose.py. |
| | Out-of-synch errors were <u>reported</u> about the predecessor PW2. That seems to have been fixed by AlAndy, but if not, setting <code>self.UsePythonRandom = False Should help</code> . | |
| Credits | See chapter <u>PerfectMongoose</u> | |
| AdvCiv | | PM 3.2 |
| match those frequencies. For reference, the not just on sea level, but also on map size. | | Assuming a land ratio of 28.5%, forest typically covers about 10% of all tiles; 2% jungle, 3% peak, 9% hill, 5% river, 4% desert, 5% |
| The frequencies I've ended up with are closer to 30% land ratio (Low), 24% (Medium), 18% (High), with some +/- 3 percentage points fluctuation, and Low sea level sometimes produces as little as 22% land. There are also some more hills than on Fractal, and more plains, less grassland and more rivers, but shorter ones. | | |
| Only about 15% more tiles than normal (e.g. A larger tile grid is used for all map to about 40% more tiles. | | A larger tile grid is used for all map sizes, leading to about 40% more tiles. |
| Rationale | maps. Although PM now produces marger grid), the number of decent city what matters in the end. The main re | same number of civs that they use for most other nore land than Fractal (higher land ratios and try spots seems to be about the same, and that's easons why PM produces more marginal or the stretches of plains, clusters of hills and terrain |

generally being less mixed. I wouldn't know how to change that, and I rather like it. For one, it gives the various regions of the map more character. Marginal terrain can also present a third choice between stopping to expand and waging war; and it's a historically plausible source of barbarians. That's why I've kept a slightly higher ratio of plains and hills. don't see realistic terrain proportions as an important objective. E.g. if there isn't quite as much desert as in reality, one can simply assume that a Desert tile represents a larger area than, say, a Grassland tile (i.e. not a scale model), or that some arid regions of the Earth are represented as Plains or Tundra in the game. The LoR SDK ModMod makes some changes to PerfectWorld2, but these are probably obsoleted by LunarMongoose's work. Changes by Fuyu in RevDCM are minor and obsoleted by my own changes. Likewise those by Antmanbrooks for Realism Invictus. Tbd. The variance of the land ratio bothers me, but I don't want to apply some crude fix like aiming at a high land ratio and then removing terrain at random (say, through the meteor mechanism). For what it's worth, the Tectonics script has even higher variance (far worse even). It would be nice if rivers were a bit longer on average. Peaks appear only along coasts on map sizes smaller than Large. I guess this is because peaks are only placed at the boundaries of tectonic plates, and continents consisting of more than one plate occur only on sufficiently large maps. So I suppose the size of the plates doesn't scale properly with the map size. (The Tectonics script seems to get this right.) Or just turn some inland hills into peaks at random ... Jungle can occur on plains, but is more common Jungle only on grassland, Jungle is less dense on grassland. than on other maps, but extends a bit farther north and south. Oases only on tiles entirely surrounded by Oases don't have to be surrounded by desert; a few adjacent non-desert tiles are OK. No cold desert. Sometimes large deserts are placed right deserts near the poles. next to tundra. Rationale Jungle on plains makes jungles a bit less scattered. (PM places a mix of plains and grassland in the tropical latitudes.) Oases that are totally surrounded by desert are rarely useful. Reduced the amount of land near the poles. Often generates an Antarctica-like continent that connects temperate continents. Limit the scope of the map to 80° latitude. Up to 90° latitude (same as most maps), but configurable in the script. Such a land bridge is unrealistic (armies can't traverse a polar desert), and wouldn't Rationale play well either: Diminishes the importance of ships, and long attack paths are difficult for the AI. Limiting the scope seems like an elegant way to reduce the extent of uninhabitable areas (tundra and snow) without sacrificing realism. For reference, the Arctic Circle (on PM and in reality) is at about 66° latitude. The balancing ("normalization") of the tiles near All the standard normalization functions are starting plots is handled almost entirely by the disabled and replaced with custom code that DLL functions that most other map scripts use for seems very reluctant to make any changes: No normalization. I've kept the PM code that ensures rivers or lakes are added, no bad terrain (tundra) at least 2 hills. converted, jungles and peaks only removed when they occur in large numbers.

| PM if the Old Otherwise, the found value If PM does of in/ near the pruled out, an | d World Start map option is set. he standard method based on Al | Starting plots are always chosen based on custom code with strange yield weights (that appear to value commerce more than food). Starts on small islands and near the poles (not rarely both) are possible, and the distribution of the civs onto the continents is sometimes quite uneven. |
|--|--|--|
| Rationale | balancing (especially for a map that | ting locations. BtS might do a bit too much 's supposed to look natural), but, fortunately, I've B) that make the balancing a bit less aggressive. |
| | | sed on AI_foundValue when possible; karadoc d I've made some improvements too; <u>031</u>). |
| Tbd | Should use AI_foundValue and Cvl World Starts is enabled. | Player::findStartingArea also when Old |
| | _ | sed, the space available for expansion is often ply because the continents are smaller than e.g. try to make them bigger. |
| Resources are placed in the standard way (CvMapGenerator). | | Custom code for resource placement. Seems to be largely the same as in CvMapGenerator. I guess cephalo wanted to make some changes without changing files other than the map script. |
| Rationale | I want my own changes (129) in CvMapGenerator to apply. Also, for whatever reason the PM code creates large clusters of resources. I've seen e.g. a 2x3 rectangle filled with Ivory on a Small map. | |
| system remo | Map options for land generator and climate system removed. Always use the defaults: PW3 Accurate)", "PW3 Generator (Hex Grid - Accurate)", "PW3 Generator (Hex Grid - Interesting)" and "PW2 Generator" for landmageneration; and "PW3 Climate System" and "PW2 Climate System" for climate. | |
| Rationale | I don't see much reason to use the old PW2 code, and it would've been a lot of work to adjust the land, feature and terrain ratios for PW2. As for the "accurate" versus "interesting" choice – how is a player supposed to decide this? I just went with "accurate" because that code was newer and it was the default setting. | |
| Config | Not hard to bring the options back by editing PerfectMongoose.py. | |
| if and only if | paea" map option removed. Enabled the Old World Start option is set. the number of meteors is based on e. | If the Break Pangaea option is enabled (which it is by default), the script checks in the end if there is a single continent containing more than 70% of the land tiles; if so, circular groups of land tiles are removed (explained as meteor strikes) until all continents have at most 70% of the (remaining) land tiles. The number of meteors is limited to 15. |
| Rationale | I don't like the meteor mechanism: Often, numerous meteors are necessary in order to break up the land, and the map ends up looking like a plucked goose and having too little land. And, of course, real meteor strikes left much smaller craters and didn't significantly affect coastlines. | |
| Tbd. | A better solution would be identify and remove isthmuses, or maybe to keep moving | |
| | 1 | |

| | the plates until there are multiple continents. One could even just show a message "failed to generate multiple continents; please regenerate the map". |
|----------|---|
| See also | I've added a recommendation about the number of players to the label of the Old World Start option. This is consistent with change <u>137</u> , which adds such recommendation labels for Low and High sea level. |

| 022 | Changes to AI paranoia | |
|---|--|---|
| See also | 107 also deals with the Al's defensive strategies 109 sets Economy Focus when no threatening civ is known 130u treats human civs as Cautious toward everyone | |
| Tbd. | | enemy war utility (if <u>UWAI</u> is enabled), but, so far, enough alongside UWAI (if it never correctly d be bad). |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod/ BBAI |
| attitude and personality of rivals civs, not vice versa. Human rivals are assumed to be moderately bellicose with an adjustment based | | Paranoia is computed as a function of vicinity, power ratio, our attitude and personality, their victory strategies and whether we're their worst enemy. |
| Made a sim | v's attitude toward them. illar change in the computation of t (non-immediate military threat ty); using a mix of defender and itude there. | Paranoia determines if the BBAI strategies "Economy Focus" (low paranoia) or "Alert1" and "Alert2" (high paranoia) are adopted (neither if medium paranoia) |
| Increased in | impact of rival victory strategy. mpact of geographical closeness; n not on the same landmass. | Paranoia is greatly increased if a rival is at stage 3 of Domination or Conquest victory. |
| Some other | r, minor changes. | |
| Rationale | Rationale A K-Mod comment in the CityThreat function says, "For good strategy, this should probably be their attitude rather than ours. But perhaps for role-play it is better the way it is." For CityThreat, I think both arguments have merit, so I'm averaging the attitudes in this case. As for paranoia, producing additional defensive units against a benevolent rival makes little sense roleplay-wise, and can be quite damaging for the AI, therefore only use the neighbor's attitude in that case. | |
| | | |
| See also | 107 changes the computation of closeness between civs. | |
| | Reduced paranoia if the threatening civ is so powerful that resistance is likely futile. The more powerful they are, the more paranoid we get. | |
| Rationale | "Things without all remedy should b | e without regard." |

| 023 | Occupation countdown based on re- | volt probability |
|---|--|--|
| AdvCiv | 1 | BtS/ K-Mod |
| is decremen | tion timer (after conquest or a revolt) ted only with a per-turn probability tenth power of 1 minus the revolt | The occupation timer is decreased by 1 each turn. |
| | minimum of 3 and the population | Occupation after conquest last for 3 turns plus 50% of the population size, e.g. 13 turns in a size-20 city. |
| prior revolts. | the timer to 2 plus the number of Typically slow to decrease because probability that causes the revolt. | Also 2 in BtS and in K-Mod 1.45 (but 3 in earlier K-Mod versions). |
| • | _ | Unlike combat strength, garrison strength is unaffected by damage. |
| per-turn cha | lity bar on the city screen shows the nce to decrease the occupation | |
| timer. Extra AI defe | | No code for this at all. The AI tends to put units in border cities though, against external threats. |
| Rationale | catch up at that point. 10 turns is a v | Renaissance; one reason why it's difficult to very long time when the game may last just 100 ve to spend some 20 turns on essential buildings |
| | that conquer only one or a few cities make occupation end quickly. Gene the game progresses – mature cities turns is often just the time that units | n the revolt probability, I hope to reward players at a time and can then afford to sit in them to rally, occupation durations should still increase as tend to have high revolt probabilities. Now, 3 need for healing anyway, so this would hardly the reduced garrison strength of damaged units. |
| | I'm not showing a message when ar become too much when occupying s | n occupation counter is decremented; could several conquered cities. |
| | Since revolts no longer occur only in | border cities, the AI had to be adjusted. |
| Config | The conversion of revolt probability into the probability of decrementing occupation can be tweaked in GlobalDefines_advc.xml. Can also restore the BtS rules there (longer but deterministic occupation). | |
| See also | 101 reverts the K-Mod changes to revolt probability. 099c makes revolts more common by allowing them to happen outside of foreign culture range. 023 wouldn't make much sense without 099c. 210b displays an alert when occupation ends. | |
| or prior revol cultural own occupation is | Revolts can't happen in occupied cities (conquest No revolts during occupation. or prior revolt) if the city owner is at war with the cultural owner. If they're not at war, a revolt in occupation is possible, but mitigated by the following special rules: | |
| | The revolt test is only executed if the decrement-timer test has failed. | |
| Revolt pro | Revolt probability is halved while in occupation | |
| A revolt during occupation does not increase | | |

| the occupation timer; it does increases the revolt counter and can flip the city. | | |
|---|--|--|
| Being at war does not increase culture garrison strength. | | Culture garrison strength doubled while at war. |
| | If revolts were impossible during occupation, a player could withdraw all units to deliberately prolong occupation, which makes the city worthless for the current owner, but also to the cultural owner (can't flip). | |
| | Regular revolts during occupation would be too punishing though. The halved probability only makes up for the loss of garrison strength when units are damaged a part of a revolt. | |
| | I don't like having complicated specia see a better solution. | al rules for revolt during occupation, but I don't |

| 024 | Order in which AI contacts other AI randomized | |
|---|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| When contacting other AI civs for trades, the AI goes through them in a randomized order. | | Fixed order based on the player slot id. |
| Rationale | Some deals aren't mutually exclusive, but the AI can e.g. give away a resource only once, and may only have enough gold to convince one civ of a joint war. The fixed order leads to a slight bias for trading with AI civs with low ids. | |

| 025 | Reduced culture spread by capitulat | ed vassal onto master's tiles |
|--|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| The tile culture spread by a city onto a tile is halved if the city owner is a capitulated vassal of the tile owner. | | Capitulated vassals spread their culture normally. |
| | Even if cities can't flip to vassals (change <u>099c</u>), the revolt-inciting culture spread is still a good reason not to accept capitulations. It's OK if capitulation isn't always the correct choice, and perhaps this is an interesting dilemma, but capitulation should be correct more often than not, and 099c makes it much harder overall to keep revolts in check. | |
| Config | Through GlobalDefines_advc.xml | |
| See also | 130v neuters capitulated vassals in | several ways |

| 026 | More gold offered in Al-proposed de | als | |
|--|--|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod | |
| trade offer, when trying balance both sides of the favorable to the player, but the port | | The AI can offer deals that are slightly more favorable to the player, but the portion of the AI treasury offered for trade isn't increased. | |
| Rationale | [] rather than going straight to the | o make it "worth considering the deal the AI offers renegotiate button" (from the K-Mod 1.07 till seemed very rare, so, while worth considering, er AI proposals. | |
| Config | AI_OFFER_EXTRA_GOLD_PERCENT in | GlobalDefines-advc.xml | |
| Tbd. | A general problem with any one-time offers: If the player can't just click "renegotiate", then the player doesn't know what else the AI might have. Encourages the player to routinely enter the Foreign Advisor during diplo. The only fix I can think of (other than removing the one-time offers) is to have the AI remember its initial offer. Then, if the deal is renegotiated, that offer remains available through "what would make this deal work": If the player offers to give the AI what it had originally asked for (or that and sth. in addition), or asks for what the AI had originally offered (or a subset of it), the AI suggests the original offer unless it finds an even better one. This way, the player would again always renegotiate, but would still take a look at the original offer in order to possibly get back to it. | | |
| | For now, I've added a loading screen | n hint about opening the Advisors during diplo. | |
| | Another way to make one-time offers more attractive: Increase the trade value counted for "fair and forthright" trade if an AI offer is accepted without renegotiation (but don't increase the trade value for trade with worst enemy). | | |
| | | des are often worse than the trade resulting from make this deal work?". Should check a tech trade to the player. | |

| 027 | Changes to the selection of starting | plots |
|--|--|---|
| AdvCiv | 1 | BtS |
| continent, count only those rivers and coastal tiles that aren't peaks, tundra, snow or dry desert. Take the land tile count times 0.5. Add 1.5 times the number of bonus resources. | | When starting locations are not determined by the map script (and most map scripts don't), then a starting continent is chosen for each player by CvPlayer::findStartingArea. That function computes a score for each continent and selects the one with the highest score. Part of the score formula is the number of river edges, the number of coastal land tiles (to account for the water surrounding the continent) and the total land tile count. Bonus resources don't count directly, but the total of all tile yields does. |
| Rationale | Too many civs had been placed on o | continents near the poles. |
| Tbd. | Would be better to evaluate the surrounding water directly (than to count coastal land tiles); should be pretty easy to do through the Shelf class that I've added in change 300. Should perhaps sometimes, at random, leave a small-ish continent empty. This would make Fractal a bit more unpredictable (a good thing in my mind), but could lead to crammed starting locations. | |
| See also | 108 is concerned with the normalization of starting plots (after they've been selected). | |
| land tile with | If cheats are enabled, Shift+Ctrl+mouseover on a Various combinations of Ctrl, Shift and Alt reveal land tile without any units shows a breakdown of various internals for development purposes. the starting area score. | |
| Rationale | I've used this to figure out where the left it in the code for future adjustme | assignment of starting areas goes wrong, and nts. |

| 028 | Submarines as escorts | |
|--|---|-----|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| When a stack with invisible and visible units is attacked, the attacking player sees combat odds against the best visible defender, but an invisible unit may replace that defender once the attack is ordered, i.e. if the invisible unit is the better defender (considering unit cost and combat odds). | | |
| Invisible units don't defend if all the team's units in the tile are invisible (same in BtS), i.e. an attacker can't stumble upon an invisible stack, and invisible units don't defend units of other teams. | | |
| Rationale | Not plausible for a Submarine to sit by while e.g. a fully loaded Transport gets attacked by another Sub. The new behavior makes Subs worse in situations when the defenders are outnumbered by modern ships, e.g. a Transport (or just a Workboat) and a Sub against four Battleships. That said, players can easily prevent this by not stacking Subs with visible units. All in all, the change should make Subs (and Stealth Destroyers) a bit more useful. | |

| 029 | Changes to recon missions | |
|---|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| unit's owner, or until the unit carries out another | | Visibility ends on the <i>start</i> of the owner's subsequent turn. If the options for showing foreign moves are enabled, the player still sees all foreign moves before the fog of war returns. |
| mission is ca | arried out early in a turn (manually), her units have moved (auto recon or | Auto recon and queued recon missions are barely usable because tiles are only visible from the end of one turn to the start of the next. |
| Rationale | During the owner's turn, nothing happens in the fog of war, so there isn't much of a point in hiding the tiles at the start of a turn. (It can make a difference for air strikes.) The advantage of my change is that players no longer need to remember which units had been visible, and it makes it easier to automate recon. | |
| Tbd. | Would still be nice the have a "Recon until canceled" mission that repeats recon on the same tile every turn (akin to the Blockade mission; on that note "Blockade for one turn" would be nice to have too). OrionVeteran had started to implement something like this, but didn't finish it. | |
| | 1 | g units on recon to be intercepted, ideally even educe the number of revealed tiles (-2 radius), s (-3 radius). |

| 030 | Peaks can separate areas | |
|---|---|--|
| Config | PASSABLE_AREAS flag in GlobalDefi | ines_advc. |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| When one or several peaks make parts of a landmass unreachable by land, that secluded part is treated as separate land area. | | Only water can separate land areas. |
| Rationale | Should make things easier for the Al obstacles because of closed borders | . The AI still has to be able to handle dynamic s, and it can (but not that well). |
| | landmasses, but that seems like too | olonies and single-continent wonders on BtS much work. When e.g. Notre Dame is completed geBuildingHappiness on all areas with the |
| Tbd. | Could offset this by not having water building effects. About a dozen array these to <code>NULL</code> in the constructor and | ame sizes and memory usage by a few KB. Tareas allocate memory for e.g. each civ's Tareas allocate memory for water areas. Could set allocate memory only when an area becomes a Tarticlet (id, true, false) is called. Accessors would R NULL. |
| | Could also eliminate water areas tha | at are entirely enclosed by ice. |
| unreachable separate wa let the civs s Warrior (i.e. | ce makes part of a water area, that secluded part is treated as a ter area. Exception: In scenarios that tart with more than just a Settler and don't call CvGame::setInitial er areas are as in BtS. | Only land can separate water areas. |
| (No change | to the trade rules.) | Trade cannot pass through ice (nor peaks). |
| movement s | e a lot of code related to unit o that the AI recognizes that can pass between adjacent water | The AI handles submarines well, but builds all sorts of ships in cities cordoned off by ice. Barbarian ships can also spawn trapped in ice. |
| is not suppor | ous canMoveAllTerrain unit ability rted by my code. (Shouldn't crash, on't be aware of potential attacks.) | I don't think the BtS AI supports it either. Anyway, no unit actually has this ability. (Gunships can't enter water.) |
| When ice is added or removed (WorldBuilder, global warming), the water areas are not recalculated, i.e. the AI remains unaware if e.g. the Northwest Passage opens up. | | |
| A city adjacent only to an ice-locked water area of fewer than 10 tiles can't construct buildings like Lighthouse that require an adjacent water area of at least 10 tiles. | | |
| Rationale | Shipbuilding in ice-locked cities makes the AI look very bad. | |
| Tbd. | data are stored at the CvArea object warming. Another issue is that placir recalculated land areas, which shoul | a running game because various statistics and Als; hence the exceptions for scenarios and globaling a Peak through WorldBuilder currently leads to ld be fine when creating a scenario, but bad when kiting WorldBuilder. Should bite the bullet and |

| See also | 033: The checks for naval blockade had relied on water areas not being adjacent to each other, so I had to change these checks. |
|----------|--|
| | Regarding Lighthouses in ice-locked cities: Easier to implement this way. Also plausible that a lighthouse isn't helpful in a city that is locked away from maritime trade. |
| | Could limit the (step) diameter of water areas (by limiting the search depth of the calculateAreas_visit function), which might help the AI when the geography resembles the American continent (minus the Panama Canal). Then again, distances between coastal cities are rarely long enough to make naval movement between them impractical. |
| | Or, if I can't do the above, I should at least change global warming so that Ice can only melt when it is orthogonally surrounded by water (so that water areas are unaffected by global warming). |
| | Also, plot groups (for trade network) aren't currently updated after removing ice. (That's not an issue introduced by change 030, but still) |
| | write code that preserves per-area data after recalculation. |

| 030b | Al doesn't train cargo units for naval assault in land/ice-locked waterbodies |
|--------|--|
| AdvCiv | BBAI |
| | units for naval assault only in coastal Build cargo units for naval assault in all coastal are a water area with an enemy city. cities that don't have a land path to an enemy city. |
| | Change 030 generally prevents cities that aren't adjacent to "relevant" water areas from building ships, but doesn't address the specific case of building up for a naval assault. |

| 031 | Changes to AI found value | |
|---|---|--|
| See also | 108 makes changes to the found vaplot normalization). | lue of the initial city (which is important for starting |
| | 040 assigns a found value to unreve | ealed tiles. |
| Tbd. | I don't think that the K-Mod found value computation takes city specialization into account at all. | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| resource in | | Plots without any nearby bonus resource are disregarded. |
| Settling one ruled out. | e off the coast discouraged, but not | I've never seen the K-Mod AI settle one tile off the coast. |
| Reduced the impact of distance from capital based on era. | | Strong and uncapped impact of distance in all eras, making the AI highly reluctant to settle the New World on Terra. |
| Rationale | A river (or oasis) without resources Flood Plains). | is rare, but can be worth settling on (esp. with |
| | About the impact of distance: Need | to be careful not to revive the AI habit of planting |

colonies on a far edge of foreign territory. I think that used to happen in Vanilla Civ 4 and in Civ 3.

Fixed a likely bug in the K-Mod evaluation of additional copies of a resource near a city site.

Utility of happiness/health/strategic resources (i.e. not the utility from yield) halved when the resource can't be worked yet. Further reduced if there is already an improved copy available.

Reduced the penalty for bad tiles near a city site by subtracting a multiple of the number of bad tiles rather than dividing by it. Decreased the base utility that the found value starts at. Utility reduced when a site has very little food.

Snow, desert and tundra hills counted as bad tiles unless the city has very little production or a lot of food, in which case they count as half bad.

Ocean tiles also count as half bad.

When a resource enables units, the AI power values (from XML) of those units are factored into the utility value of the resource (which, in turn, factors into found value).

Increased the utility counted for yields from bonus resources, especially if these yields are provided from a small number of powerful resources.

Utility from natural tile yields reduced by a constant, then taken to the power of 1.25 (and then divided to normalize the result).

Especially extra copies of strategic resources had been way overrated.

Utility computed as if the resource could be worked. Unimproved copies not taken into account. This leads the AI to aggressively settle near any Oil sources when Oil isn't yet workable.

Sites with 10 or more bad tiles practically never settled. The bad-tiles check seems to be the main guard against settling land that isn't (ever) worth settling.

Hill and ocean tiles are never counted as bad (nor half bad).

Evaluates the unlocked units only based on how useful they are compared with other currently available units. Tends to overrate Iron and underrate Oil and Uranium (once they can be worked).

Utility is assigned based on the total yield from bonus resources (assuming they're all improved and worked); the number of resources doesn't matter in this context.

Rationale

The subtracted constant represents the food consumed by the citizen working the tile. The food consumption is the reason why e.g. a yield of 2 food and 2 production is about twice as good as 2 food and 1 production. The exponentiation of tile yields gives the AI a tendency to prefer a few good tiles over a lot of mediocre (or marginal) ones. A few powerful resources (e.g. Gold, Pig) are preferable to several weak resources (e.g. Silk, Fur) because, in the latter case, it takes longer until the city has grown enough to work all the resources. Also, while cities with few worthwhile tiles aren't very profitable, they also don't cost much maintenance because the population stays small.

Tbd.

The subtrahend for consumed food is too small to account for minus two food. This is because there are already other clauses that make the AI prefer high-yield tiles. That whole part should be rewritten. Should then also account for the slight increase in expenses caused by each additional citizen. Will then get a near-0 utility for Ocean and Tundra tiles, and there'll be no more need to explicitly count and penalize "bad" tiles.

Utility threshold for founding a city increases throughout the second half of the game.

Threshold lowered based on the number of owned corporate HQs.

Increases only based on number-of-cities maintenance, not game progress.

Threshold lowered based on total city maintenance (to prevent overexpansion), which includes corporation maintenance and can lead to very high thresholds once corporations have

| | | spread. | |
|---|--|---|--|
| Rationale | Toward the end of the game, too little amortize. | e time remains for cities to become profitable and | |
| | in the game. At that point, high city r | aintenance before the Modern era, i.e. not that late naintenance shouldn't worry the AI too much gh yields that can be turned into gold if necessary. | |
| AdvCiv | | BBAI | |
| sea, especia production, v | e utility assigned for access to the ally when the site doesn't offer much when already having many coastal nen playing on Pangaea. | Code added to encourage coastal cities for more AI shipbuilding, but doesn't take into account how much production these cities would actually have. Also a clause that gives a substantial extra | |
| | ncourage the AI to found at least ties at a coast. | boost to coastal sites when fewer than 25% of the owned cities (rounded down) are coastal. This can lead to coastal cities in totally awful sites. | |
| Rationale | that's OK with me if it helps make na | e more AI coastal cities than would rational, and aval units viable. But I see no reason to have stal cities – being entirely landlocked isn't a | |
| Tbd. | That said, the AI is incapable of laun Let's see if that ever becomes an iss | iching naval assaults against landlocked civs. sue. | |
| | Taking the map script into account c | ould help in other parts of the AI too. | |
| · | | The AI happily settles its second city in the middle of Jungle. | |
| due to bad h | ance to settle sites that will lose food realth during the Ancient and a. No change for other eras (except x). | | |
| | utility for chopping opportunities, ood health capped. | Chopping only accounted for indirectly through good health. | |
| Tbd. | My code for chopping utility is actual count the Forests and compute the t | lly also only based on good heath. Should instead otal chopping yield. | |
| | | Count 1 production for any non-Hill land tile, even a Peak and regardless of available technology. | |
| 2 production | 2 production per Hill (no change). | | |
| borders. Upo (culture deca disabled. By | lingness to settle near foreign date (v0.92): Still true if change <u>099b</u> ay in a civ's exclusive city radius) is default, it's enabled, and the Al is as willing to settle near foreign n BtS. | Tiles within the radius of a city (rival or friendly) are disregarded entirely. For tiles outside city radi that are within rival borders, plot utility is decreased based on the amount of foreign tile culture. So long as the tile culture suggests that the tile was claimed somewhat recently, utility is reduced by just some 25%, and part of the utility from resources isn't decreased at all. | |
| Rationale | | r usually fails to claim the contested tiles, and Would have to do a more thorough analysis of | |

| culture strength to avoid this. | |
|--|---|
| The Financial trait is factored into the predicted tile yield. | Only done for river tiles, not for coastal tiles. Al civs with a unique naval unit or coastal building have a preference for coastal spots, but the Financial trait has no such effect. |
| See also The nerfed Financial trait (908a) still | benefits coastal tiles. |

| 032 | Signing a peace treaty when there a | already is one causes turns-to-cancel to be reset |
|---|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| When a peace treaty is signed between two civs that already have a peace treaty, then the turnsto-cancel are reset to 10 turns. This can happen through a diplo vote or sponsored war (due to change 146). I don't think gifts and demands are possible when there is already a peace treaty. | | |
| Rationale | More intuitive this way. Otherwise, e attacked just one turn after the vote. | .g. the target of a peace proposal could get |

| 033 | Changes to naval blockades | |
|--|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BBAI |
| When collecting gold from Privateers, compute the plunder range based on path distance (e.g. not across an isthmus). | | BtS does it all based on air distance. BBAI uses path distance for blockaded tiles, but seems to have forgotten to change the plunder code as well. |
| Rationale | Or they had been worried about performance (computing paths is slow when there actually is land in the way), but I'm checking cities adjacent to blockaded plots, which should be quick. | |
| See also | 030 (ice-locked water eras) dependence 124: Can use blockade to let trade p | |

| 034 | Temporary Open Borders after war | (optional through XML, disabled by default) |
|--|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| agreement i former bellig that agreem number of tu special OB a "disengager | rends, an Open Borders (OB) is automatically signed between the gerents. Units aren't bumped until ent ends after a configurable turns (recommended: 3 to 5). It's a agreement, internally called a ment" agreement, that does not and diplomacy; only a right of units. | When a war ends, units are immediately bumped out of rival territory, teleporting to the nearest tile that they can legally occupy. The AI is not programmed to anticipate this. |
| Details abou | it the temporary OB agreement: | |
| • No moven | nent bonus from roads and railroads. | |
| No risk of Spies. | getting caught for idle and moving | |
| signed, or | when a proper OB agreement is when a Vassal Agreement or at Alliance is signed. | |
| Shown as "Open Borders (x turns)" on the scoreboard and in other help text. | | |
| the first tu | on which peace is made counts as rn. When it says "1 turn" remains, greement is canceled at the end of | |
| Unaffected | d by embargoes. | |
| Rationale | stacks from getting stranded. This h remote city, and it can be very harm when when deciding on war/peace a | after a war, in particular, to prevent large Al appens quite regularly when the Al conquers a ful for the Al because it still counts on those units against a third party and when calculating needed reduces unit bumping, which is a pretty strange |
| | | a former war enemy just after the war ends is t's worse than I had anticipated before imple- |
| Config | Increase DISENGAGE_LENGTH in Glo | balDefines_advc.xml to enable this change. |
| Tbd. | Not properly tested. | |
| | The "You have made peace with" m mention the Open Borders. | essage (CvTeam::makePeace) should also |
| See also | 035 (also disabled) would also addreculture decay) addresses it a little bi | ess the problem of stranded units. <u>099b</u> (tile it. |

| 035 | While at peace, civs own all tiles tha | t no other civ could work |
|--|---|---|
| Config | Currently disabled (including the Al switch in GlobalDefines_advc.xm | changes) through the own_exclusive_radius 1. |
| See also | 099b replaces 035. If 035 is enabled, then the EXCLUSIVE_RADIUS_DECAY part of 099b should arguably be disabled. Revolt chance (101) is adjusted to 035 if it's enabled. | |
| Tbd. | I might remove this change entirely to clean up the code; not a matter of | once i'm totally sure that I don't want to use it. Just f performance. |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| within the (vities, or wheat the cities own and rival city value only radi and for tile culture radi and for the war par war is declated that was abbumped ba Minor Al cherts: Don't at war. Pathfinder: war is not yong to flipenemy tiles | workable) radius of one of the civ's nen its not within the radius of any ne civ is at peace with. I.e., at peace, all tiles that they could work, and that could work, and the highest culture matters for tiles in overlapping city tiles that are in no city radius. At war, matters on all tiles contested between ties, and some tiles may flip when ared and when peace is made. A unit out to cross the border can get ck upon declaring war. anges (more below) build them on tiles that will flip when when moving to hostile territory and tet declared, try to avoid tiles that are to the enemy upon DoW, and prefer that are going to become friendly. | |
| Rationale | happen as commonly as it does in B it does so mostly through punishmen gains tiles, but it's not much of a rew bonus resources and a tactical advapenalty for stealing tiles. My change | • |
| (coefficient | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | overlapping city radi count 50% more than in BtS dd to border tensions (coefficient 3); the civ that |
| Rationale | The rules change result in fewer stolen tiles, but I don't want less border tension. The diplo penalty for tiles that flip when at war works against civs with low culture (good), whereas the diplo penalty for stolen tiles works against civs with high culture (not good, as in BtS). | |
| See also | 147 also changes the border tension | ns formula. |
| | t within the radius of a foreign city. Tak | ulture on tiles near a city site, so long as those se into account which tiles will flip when settling |
| Rationale | The AI should still avoid foreign cultu | ure a bit because tiles around the city will flip when nds a city nearby or when war is declared (making |

| | the city difficult to defend). Foreign culture will also add to border tensions (see above), and can cause the city to revolt. | |
|--|---|--|
| See also | 031 makes other changes to found value. | |
| <u>UWAI</u> : Reduced utility penalty from culture-pressure penalty (GreedForAssets aspect). | | |
| peace whei | war enemies are counted as "lost assets", making the AI more reluctant to make a this will flip tiles to the enemy. Flipped tiles could also motivate the AI to start a war ise looks like a stalemate. | |
| Rationale | A peace treaty practically cedes the tiles around any lost cities to the conqueror. The AI needs to be reluctant to do that and factor it into reparations. | |

| 036 | Al changes concerning resource trad | de |
|---|--|---|
| See also | 133: Cancelation of resource deals 004: "You must be joking" resources 210d: Alert about Al-Al resource trace 912c changes the ability of the Here make too many happiness resources | les ditary Rule civic because 036 would otherwise |
| AdvCiv | 1 | BtS |
| The AI values surplus resources based on the potential for trading them away, and (as in BtS) based on corporation yields. | | Unless consumed by a corporation, a surplus resource is valued at 20% of the first copy. This value is sometimes so low that the AI doesn't connect surplus resources. (Perhaps also due to K-Mod changes to the Worker AI and the evaluation of the first copy; not if this is a problem in unmodded BtS.) |
| Rationale | for trade is as good as another. Trad valuable than luxury and food resour | affect the value of surplus copies; one resource leable strategic resources might be a bit more rees, but not much; difficult to find buyers for ect all its (surplus) resources; it's the correct play t. |
| See also | Prior to v0.92, this change was tagg Worker builds. | ed with advc.121. Change 121 deals with Al |
| and health (and anger and bad health) of its cities and buildings like Grocer and Forge when | | happiness and health resources, except that |
| | | A single "baseBonusVal". The AI trades for strategic resources long before it needs them. |
| The AI refuses to accept resources with low utility in trade: "We would have nothing to gain". | | Not a matter of utility. The AI accepts any resource that it doesn't already have, and any resources consumed by its corporations. |
| The AI is willing to trade away even non-surplus resources when it doesn't have a use for them. (But the AI still doesn't wheel and deal, i.e. never both exports and imports the same resource.) | | The AI only trades away resources that it owns (directly; not through import) multiple copies of. |
| E.g. in the early game, the AI typically refuses to accept health resources in trade and is willing to trade away health resources that it has only one copy of. | | |
| civs for gold | rs how to buy resources from other Alper turn and can even out resource- trades with gold per turn. | Only trades one resource for one resource. |
| a resource is the recipient the recipient | gold per turn that the AI charges for s computed based on the utility for and a "market value". The utility of is computed from the number of its he happiness and health in those | Based only on the city count of the seller and the recipient. Resources sold between large civs tend to be overpriced. |

cities if a sufficient portion of the recipient's territory is revealed to the AI. The market value is based on the number of other potential buyers and the number of their cities. The market value tends to be quite a bit lower than the recipient's utility.

Relaxed AI attitude threshold for trading away strategic resources when the recipient already has access to the respective resource and only needs additional copies for a corporation.

The leader-specific threshold applies regardless of whether the recipient already has the resource.

Rationale

The more flexible AI behavior creates a larger market for resources, allowing civs that lack resources to grow their cities through reasonably priced imports. Should make it make it more feasible to grow tall without growing wide.

The utility of the seller does not factor into the price for resources because the AI still only trades away resources that it doesn't have much of a use for.

I've considered allowing resources in peace deals, but that's not workable. Too difficult to predict whether there is going to be a trade connection, and the civ providing the resources could just pillage its own roads to get out of the deal. Might also cause problems outside the SDK.

The AI makes up to about one third of its total commerce available for trade as gold per turn.

The current income also no longer factors into the amount of cash that the AI is willing to trade. Instead assume an income equal to 20% of the total commerce; this usually leads to more cash for trade than in BtS.

The amount of gold traded per turn is capped at the current per-turn income (commerce times gold slider position minus expenses). This cap is usually a one-digit number or a small two-digit number. Often, it's negative, meaning that the Al is unwilling to trade away any gold per turn.

The amount of cash that the AI is willing to trade is partially based on the current income.

Rationale

Now that the AI knows how to evaluate resources, there's no harm in making gold available for resource trades. This allows small AI civs to take advantage of the resource market. It also allows large civs to sell most of their surplus resources, but the prices, especially those paid by small civs, are low, so this change helps small civs more than large ones.

A low income shouldn't prevent the AI from trading; doesn't imply financial trouble.

See also

104w lets UWAI decide how much gold the AI should be willing to pay for peace. 104m allows the AI to demand gold per turn as tribute.

026 makes the AI willing to trade even more gold in an AI initiated one-time offer. 550f determines how much gold the AI saves up (gold target).

The AI assigns a fixed trade value to gold (per turn, cash).

The trade value depends on whether the AI is in financial trouble.

Rationale

The BtS approach means that the AI receives less gold in trade when in financial trouble. This makes some sense (you're in a bad position to negotiate when you need money badly), but is counterintuitive. Finances factor into the amount of gold that the AI makes available for trade; that's good enough to prevent broke civs from overspending.

trade to another civ is adjusted based on the attitude toward that other civ except when the two civs are at war or when the AI civ is a capitulated vassal.

The gold per turn and cash that the AI is willing to The amount of gold that the AI is willing to trade trade to another civ is adjusted based on the is not affected by attitude.

| Rationale | When e.g. an AI civ promises that it'll "never trade" with its worst enemy, that civ shouldn't be perfectly willing to pay gold to that enemy (but shouldn't reufse to pay any gold either). | |
|--|--|---|
| | This change should also make attitu | de matter more when tech trading is disabled. |
| | Exception for capitulated vassals: D plunder the vassal. | on't want the master or the master's friends to |
| See also | | |
| AI memory a decays. | about cash traded to other civs | The AI keeps track of how much gold it has traded to every other civ. That amount is subtracted from the cash that the AI is willing to trade to another civ. This subtrahend tends to become negligible over time because the AI generally becomes willing to trade larger and larger sums of gold as the game progresses. |
| Rationale | memory) can stagnate, and then the | ng to trade (prior to subtracting gold-traded e BtS AI can stay unwilling to trade any gold er AI memory decays in AdvCiv (cf. <u>130r</u>). |
| add resourc civ has only | to "make this deal work", the AI may es to the trade table that the human one copy of if the human civ doesn't h gold per turn available for trade. | Never adds non-surplus resources to the table. |
| AI, then the turn if the cu otherwise tr return and u | n player is offering resources to the AI offers to buy them with gold per urrent human income is negative, and ies offering surplus resources in uses gold per turn to balance the deal on-surplus resources as a final option | l. |
| Rationale | Had to adjust the counter-propose a behavior (which involved refactoring | llgorithm to the more flexible AI trade denial the entire function). |
| | gold or in resources: Just change the preferable because the Al doesn't p | e it up to players whether they want the AI pay in e gold slider for a moment. Resources are often ay much gold, but gold can also be preferable, need the resources of the AI. Players shouldn't ial and error then. |
| surplus reso health) at or | | Capitulated vassals give any number of non- rsurplus resources to their masters. Other civs never give away non-surplus resources. No limit on resources accepted at once. |
| | puted resource values are updated g or canceling a trade. | Resource values are precomputed (since the BtS expansion) for efficiency and only updated once per turn. |
| Rationale | be careful not to buy too many resord each resource independently. I.e. the worth, and simply triples that value uperhaps needs only one). Similarly, | s and health from resources situationally, it must urces at once because the evaluation is done for e AI knows what e.g. one more happiness is when three happiness resources are offered (but the AI can tell whether it can spare e.g. one non-an't tell if it can spare more than that. |
| Tbd. | Should call AI_updateBonusValue | each time that the AI connects a resource to its |

| city network (easier said than done). Currently, an AI civ updates its resource values |
|---|
| at the start of its turn, so resources connected during the AI civ's turn aren't taken into |
| account until the next turn of that AI civ. |
| |

| 037 | Prevent masters from stifling their voluntary vassals | | |
|--|--|-----|--|
| Rationale | Voluntary vassals can be difficult to keep, and that's intended. There shouldn't be much that a player can do about this. The game certainly shouldn't reward dirty tricks. | | |
| Tbd. | Voluntary vassals should treat "we'd like you to research" and "join us in preparing war" as recommendations and answer "we'll do our best" (same as "why don't you attack"). | | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| Voluntary vassals lower their trade value to 67% when trading resources with their master. Capitulated vassals charge the full trade value (no change). Voluntary vassals refuse to trade resources that they badly need themselves. | | 50% | |
| Rationale | Don't want the master to starve the vassal's cities by buying the vassal's crucial resources. | | |
| | Capitulated vassals aren't a concern because players have no reason to sabe those (they're not going to break away without outside help). Probably no trac discount in BtS because the master can get resources for free through "time tribute"; fair enough. | | |
| Tbd. | Perhaps put some limit on "time for your tribute". | | |

| 038 | | |
|-----------|-----|--|
| See also | | |
| AdvCiv | BtS | |
| | | |
| Rationale | · | |

| 039 | Reparations (payments for peace) a | are announced to third parties |
|--------------|---|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| reparations, | vs make peace and one side pays then all other civs receive a list of ons in the message peace-made | Third parties only learn that peace was made and, apart from capitulation, nothing about the peace conditions. Can tell though whether a city was ceded – the owner changes, but there is no "captured" message. By monitoring discovered techs and gold available for trade, it's also possible to guess whether a tech or gold was received. No other reparations are possible between AI civs. |
| Rationale | To make AI behavior more transpar (not in the real world either). | ent. The peace terms are not so secret anyway |
| Config | Can be disabled through ANNOUNCE_REPARATIONS in GlobalDefines_advc.xml. | |
| Tbd. | | parent. See Tbd. at <u>210</u> (Civ4lerts). After all, the Al worst enemy and all tech trades (for "fear you're |

| 038 | Top Civs popups | |
|--|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| completed h first time on stops appea more than h | s" pop up ("Pliny the Elder has his great work:") appears for the turn 80, then every 40 turns, but aring once the active player has met half of the other civs. The appearance adjusted to the game speed. | Appears every 50 turns throughout the entire game. No game speed adjustment. |
| Rationale | Statistics screen (demographics). T | reign moves, and it's somewhat obsoleted by the hat said, demographics only become available solation or on a continent with few other civs, it's fe from the rest of the world. |
| Tbd. | | , Stonehenge) also gets in the way of shown tolerate I guess. Moving it to the beginning of |
| Config | TOP_CIVS_INTERVAL in GlobalDefi | nes_advc. That setting can also be used to een the case prior to AdvCiv v0.92. |
| GNP values | iest" civs are ranked based on their (see <u>004s</u>). The "most advanced" e with the highest cost total of known | Based on gold in the treasury. "Most advanced" based on the number of known techs. |
| Rationale | gold, but "wealth" just doesn't really information, so it doesn't hurt to hav equal probability of being shown). G | Iful statistic. GNP is more about research than play a role in Civ 4. Research is the most useful e two rankings about that (the rankings all have INP is hopefully different enough from the tech the civ is coming up in research, the latter says |
| | the AI does, so the tech count tends | ding in the early game. Humans beeline more than to underestimate the human performance. Not dy be leading in tech that he/she is falling behind. |
| | is chosen based on the ed PRNG (SorenRandNum). | Based on a non-synchronized PRNG, meaning that the outcome can change after reloading a savegame. |
| Rationale | _ | egic importance; should be consistent when ne because top civs popups don't appear in |
| The name o | the historian is chosen at random names that I've assigned to each | The historian is chosen at random from among 11 names regardless of the type of ranking. |
| from the two | . Machiavelli and Tacitus for the rful" civs. | |
| from the two | | |

| < 040 | Still unassigned |
|-------|------------------|
|-------|------------------|

| 040 | Al improvements for settling other co | ontinents |
|--|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| When an AI civ has no city on a continent, it counts unrevealed tiles in the city radius as average tiles when computing found values (with a number of exceptions and restrictions). (The Settler may change its mind once it gets to the spot and reveals its surroundings.) | | Unrevealed tiles don't add anything to found values. This makes the AI very reluctant to settle a continent that it has only explored from the sea. |
| Rationale | | oration. Not so easy; how can the AI tell that a xploration (without circumnavigating it first)? npanied by a Scout/ Explorer? |
| Tbd. | Would like a multi-stage "Colonization" strategy akin to the victory strategies (on Terra, colonization is sort of a path to victory). I have the details for this mapped out, but also need to make it a bit more worthwhile to found cities in Renaissance and Industrial era. Probably make early-game buildings cheaper to build (also: to rebuild after conquest) as the game progresses. | |
| | Would also like a Columbian Exchai World once a copy is obtained from | nge mechanism that reveals resources in the Old the New World. |
| See also | 300: Barbarian placement on contin 905 gives ships better stats (cost, sp 031 reduces the impact of distance | peed, cargo capacity). |

| 041 | Can train ships in any coastal cities | |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| lake can train The Al ignore | ent to any water area larger than a n ships and construct a Dry Dock. es this change, i.e. builds ships/ Dry cities at a size-20 water body. | Can train ships and construct Dry Dock only in cities adjacent to a water area of at least 20 tiles. Other coastal buildings require only 10 water tiles, which is also the threshold for a salt water lake. |
| Rationale | Since BtS, it can make sense to train naval units in small water areas because I can act as canals into larger water areas. Implausible that this should not be allowed Since the AI doesn't have a notion of canals, it needs to stick to the old rules the This change also eliminates the confusion about two different area size threshold for buildings, 20 for units). Cities are now either proper coastal cities, or only (frewater) lake-side cities. | |
| | Don't want to allow shipbuilding at la options on the city screen of some i | akes because it's confusing to see shipbuilding nland city with a 1-tile lake. |
| Tbd. | By allowing Lighthouse in lake-side founding in tiles that are both coasta | cities, I could remove the awkward incentive for all and lake-side. |
| | | ng a terrain different from Coast, and thus ssus, Moai); then give Lake +1 food, -1 commerce ess commerce). |

| 042 | BUG's City Cycle Arrows removed | |
|-------------|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| enable them | from the BUG menu either. from the City screen still works. | City Cycle Arrows enabled by default. When an arrow is clicked, the camera centers on the nearest city; if already centered at a city, centers on the next one. Perhaps there is also a BtS keyboard shortcut with the same functionality; this would also be disabled in AdvCiv. |
| Rationale | clicked on one and the game crashe | noticing them for years; now I've accidentally ed. Doesn't crash in K-Mod, so this is an issue I to fix this, so this option will have to be removed |
| | always produces a "Procedure not f caused by changes to the signature | to selectLookAtCity in CvDLLIFaceBase, which ound" exception inside the EXE. This is typically s of exported DLL functions. I've restored some nged; can't find any others that might cause the ctLookAtCity function either. |

| 043 | Dan Quayle scale adjusted | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| of at least 10 victory is at 7 | | 15 000 suffice for the best victory, the next thresholds are 14 000, 13 000, Dan Quayle is below 3000. |
| | reach for an experienced player. Mo | ulius Caesar", so this is apparently too easy to bre of a logarithmic scale now, covering a wider the original scale worked OK in Vanilla Civ 4; expansions. |
| Tbd. | The main incentive should be to win | ncrease the weight of victory date and difficulty. as early as possible on the highest possible that yields increase too much in the Industrial era. |
| See also | 707: The Rise & Fall scores are nor | malized to match this new scale. |

| 044 | No auto-save after loading initial auto-save | |
|--|---|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| No auto-save right after loading a savegame. There's still an auto-save after regenerating the map, which replaces the initial auto-save and deletes all other auto-saves. | | When the initial auto-save is loaded, the game immediately auto-saves again, overwriting the savegame just loaded and deleting all other autosaves. |
| | It's unnecessary to save right after loading, and the deletion of other auto-saves is somewhat unexpected; should only happen when a new game is started (via the mair menu). | |

| 045 | Hide rival buildings | |
|-----|----------------------|--|
|-----|----------------------|--|

| AdvCiv | | BtS |
|--|--|--|
| and that he/ (small and g buildings tha change (Lig models on tl | ere the player doesn't have a unit she can't investigate, only wonders great), defensive buildings and at can be inferred from their plot yield hthouse, Levee) are shown as 3D he main interface. Whether a city is war (still) doesn't matter. | All buildings are shown in all revealed cities. |
| Rationale | every turn whether a building was cobeing produced when no (ordinary) detailed knowledge about the AI coo | s all cities of a rival revealed, he/she could check ompleted, and infer that units or wonders are building gets completed for some time. With de, it might also be possible to deduce the Al pes this, but the game shouldn't reward it either. |
| | The change could improve performate memory usage, which isn't an issue | ance, though probably just reduces the main in AdvCiv. |
| | And it makes the important buildings | s (wonders, walls, castles) easier to spot! |
| | | buildings whenever a city is visible (i.e. not ter for gameplay; I think showing them only when e. |
| Credits | | don't check if the city could be investigated or if louse and Levee. Link to source code (1 MB file): |
| Tbd. | | s. Now that the player doesn't learn about most generate too many messages. See also Tbd. |
| See also | 120d removes the Sabotage Buildin otherwise use that cost to learn about | g cost from the Espionage screen; could ut the cheapest building in a city. |

| 099 | Culture isn't removed when a civ is d | lestroyed |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| | | When a civ is eliminated, its culture disappears as well. |
| The civ is announced as having been "conquered". | | An announcement says the civ was "destroyed". |
| | being ruled by a foreign culture". | explained as "We yearn to join our motherland". |
| Anger is 40% of the foreign population with Open Borders (or capitulated vassal or | | No anger after elimination (the motherland is gone). |
| barbarian), 150% times 40% = 60% without OB (or if they're conquered), and 200% times 40% = 80% while at war; all rounded down. | | Anger is 40% of the foreign population while at peace, and 150% of that, i.e. 60%, while at war, both rounded down. |
| Rationale | | nquering a civ entirely. The goal is to make a most of the time – less micro-management that |

Still unassigned

< 099

| | way. Also intended to weaken military strategies. |
|---|--|
| | It's also glaringly implausible that a culture would instantly disappear. |
| | No AI changes: conquering cities is still very desirable, and the AI doesn't consider anger from culture anyway when deciding whether to accept a capitulation. |
| Config | The anger can be tweaked through XML (GlobalDefines_advc), but can't re-enable cultural elimination. This is because BtS doesn't actually set culture to 0 in one place, but checks for elimination in numerous places and treats culture as 0 when appropriate, so making it optional is messy. |
| Credits | Contributions by Chronis, Ifgr and vincentz CFC thread |
| See also | Part of the <u>Immortal Culture</u> component. 130w adds a diplo penalty for cities with high foreign culture. |
| 099b | Tile culture decays |
| | d, the culture value of each player (civs Tile culture doesn't decay. (But it's treated as 0 in each tile is decreased by 1%. when a civ is eliminated.) |
| the tile, the if the tile is 2.5 percent rate, and 5 inner ring oless culture | ally cities of that civ are able to work tile culture of other civs decays faster: within the outer ring of any city radius, tage points are added to the decay percentage points if it's within the of any city radius. Exception: civs with e in the tile than the city owner don't expedited decay. |
| (This chang | ge does not affect <i>city</i> culture.) |
| Rationale | Should lead to fewer unworkable tiles (see also the rationale for <u>035</u>) and fewer issues with stranded AI stacks (see also rationale for <u>034</u>). Higher decay rates would accomplish more, but I don't want tiles to flip too easily around conquered cities. That said, in BtS, it's too difficult to culture-flip tiles in the radius of a conquered city, especially in Renaissance or later; tiles have tens of thousands of culture points by then. It generally takes too long for city culture rate to translate into relative tile culture in BtS. |
| | Another way of looking at the decay rates: If a tile receives culture at a constant rate, tile culture can't exceed that rate times the (multiplicative) inverse of the decay rate, e.g. 100 if the decay rate is 1%. |
| | Why not simply tweak the culture spread formula so that tiles near cities receive more culture? The player only sees the culture percentages, so, visually, it doesn't make a difference. I don't want to increase culture on tiles that are near multiple cities of the same civ lest that "two cities would almost always be able to culture press a solo city" (from the K-Mod readme file). The main goal is to allow civs to work tiles in their exclusive city radi. That's also why I'm exempting civs with less tile culture than the city owner. It's fine if another civ has 49% tile culture so long as the 51% civ is able to work the tile. |
| Config | TILE_CULTURE_DECAY_PER_MILL and EXCLUSIVE_RADIUS_DECAY in GlobalDefines_advc.xml |
| See also | 035 (disabled by default) lets civs own their entire exclusive radius. 147 adjusts diplo from border tensions to 099b. 122 deals with culture after city trades (another situation in which culture magically |

| | disappears) | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| Cities in occ | cupation spread no tile culture. | Cities in occupation produce 0 city culture, but the present city culture generates tile culture as normal. | |
| Rationale | This should give civs that allow their | cities to revolt a harder time. | |
| 099с | Cities revolt regardless of culture ran | ge | |
| See also | 210b adds an alert about positive rev | rolt probabilities | |
| can revolt, but the revolt can only flip the city if the owner of that culture is alive and has a the owner of the foreign culture is alive and has a nearby, i.e. close enough so that the first city nearby. (And can't flip if flipping is disabled in within the culture range (based on culture le | | | |
| general, bu | ss reluctant to accept capitulation in t more reluctant so long as the vassal with the master's culture. | | |
| Rationale | To remove another incentive for elimi culture more relevant. | nating civs, to make conquests more costly and | |
| | Resurrecting a prior owner seems needlessly messy; the probabilistic occupation times (change <u>023</u>) should make revolts from dead culture painful enough. Joining the barbarian civ would be easy, but strange, I think, because the city would then train units based on the barb tech level. | | |
| | | gn culture but outside of foreign culture range e rebels only dare joining the homeland if the hem. | |
| Config | Can (largely) restore BtS behavior the GlobalDefines_advc.xml. | rough revolts_ignore_culture_range in | |
| can't flip to | Barbarian control though, and | Essentially the same, but barbarian cities have practically never enough culture range to cause another city to revolt. | |
| Surrounding | g tiles. flip from a master to its vassal; only | Culture in tiles adjacent to the city always contributes to the foreign culture strength, and, ultimately, the revolt chance. | |
| go into occι | | Can flip between vassal and master. No way ther for the master to get the city back. | |
| Rationale | Not sure about this. Seems more flavorful/ historical to let conquered barbarians revolt. Might play better without these revolts; players don't expect them, and conquering barbarians should be easier than conquering civs. Then again, barbarians don't generate much culture, so it doesn't take much effort to suppress them, at least not when the surrounding tiles don't count. Could say that only counting the city tile models the (political) disunity of the barbarians. | | |
| | Could easily implement flipping to barb control. Historically, that hasn't really happened; see the list of colonial uprisings <u>here</u> . More accurately modeled as a period of unrest. | | |
| | Flipping from vassal to master could incentivize elimination over capitulation. Also, I find it ultimately more annoying than challenging. | | |
| Config | BARBS_REVOLT switch in GlobalDefi | nes_advc.xml | |

See also 025 reduces culture spread from capitulated vassals

religions if

- a) the civ to whom the revolt culture belongs is alive, not a capitulated vassal of the city owner, has a state religion and that religion in present in the city; or
- b) if the city owner has a state religion, and that religion is not present in the city but some other religion is.

No change: The revolt chance is decreased (which may just cancels out the above) if the city owner has a state religion, and that religion is present in the city.

The revolt chance is also decreased (but only half as much) if the city owner has no state religion.

Al city owner is slightly inclined to switch to the religion of the foreign population.

The revolt chance is increased on account of city Only a) increases the revolt chance, and also applies to capitulated vassals. Dead culture can't cause revolts.

> When there is a non-state religion in the city, then an oppressive state religion (which is not present in the city) is no worse than no state religion.

Rationale

almost removed this complicated stuff entirely, but it's kind of nice that spreading one's state religion can help flip a city. The BtS rule doesn't work for dead culture, so I felt that some replacement was needed to balance out the decreased revolt chance from owner's state religion. The BtS rule also doesn't work well for capitulated vassals of the city owner: The owner can just tell the vassal to switch to a different religion; not an interesting decision, and players that aren't aware of the religion/revolt rules get confused or screwed.

Halved the religion-based modifiers (see above).

Rationale

Spreading one's state religion had made a huge difference previously, going from doubled to halved foreign culture strength, i.e. a factor of 4.

Config STATE RELIGION MODIFIER parameters in Global Defines advc.

If a city can't flip on the third revolt (because the No extra penalty if flipping isn't possible; cultural owner is dead or flipping disabled in options), it loses one population instead (and goes into occupation).

occupation periods just keep getting longer.

Rationale

To discourage players from ignoring revolt probabilities (the lost turns don't become punishing until numerous revolts have taken place). And it would be strange if cities could just keep revolting. The loss of population also reduces the revolt probability so that the city should eventually end up depopulated but pacified.

O revolt chance in the first 10 turns (adjusted to game speed) after a city was founded in the Ancient era.

No such period of grace, but since cities can't be founded within the culture range of a foreign city, revolt chance is always 0 in newly founded cities.

Rationale

Now often an issue in the early game when founding anywhere near a foreign border. Probability tends to decrease quickly as the new city starts spreading tile culture, but can get unlucky with revolts until then. Don't want that randomness, don't want to punish settling near foreign borders (player can't even tell that there is foreign culture; not shown on unowned tiles), and don't want to scare players with an initially high revolt probability.

| Can't spread religions during civic disorder. | | |
|---|--|--|
| | BtS | |
| rporations in cities that are in occupation, anarchy or a random | Can spread regardless of disorder, but there isn't much of a point because happiness and culture from religion have no effect during disorder, and revolt chance is 0. | |
| Now that the occupation duration is linked to the revolt probability, spreading a religing right after conquering a city could reduce the (expected) occupation time. Don't war players to micromanage missionaries to spread religions right after conquest. | | |
| Also seems realistic that religious communities (or corporate branches) caestablished during disorder. | | |
| Would be better to show the Spread Religion button grayed out with explanatory text. Currently, the button isn't shown when a city is in unrest. | | |
|) | s and Executives can't spread rporations in cities that are in om occupation, anarchy or a random. Now that the occupation duration is right after conquering a city could replayers to micromanage missionarie. Also seems realistic that religious coestablished during disorder. Would be better to show the Spread | |

| 099e | Al for promotions that reduce revolt chance | | |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | Warlords | |
| | | A promotion with revolt protection is chosen based on whether the cultural owner of the current tile differs from the actual owner. | |
| | | When moving units, revolt protection is ignored. | |
| | | Revolt protection from promotions was added in Warlords, but remained unused. K-Mod gave the Leadership promotion 50% revolt protection. | |
| Rationale | Too much work to do this properly (see <i>Tbd.</i> below). What Warlords does is worse than nothing. | | |
| Tbd. | The promotion should be selected based on the revolt chance in a nearby city, the number of units already stationed there and the revolt protection percentage. When there is a city with a high revolt chance, a unit with revolt protection should be given a defensive Unit AI type and stationed at that city. | | |

| 100 | Changes to sponsored wars | | |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| See also | 146: Peace treaty between sponsor and the civ that declares war. | | |
| AdvCiv | lvCiv BtS | | |
| When an AI civ declares war at the request of another civ (hired/bribed for war), the DoW message informs the human players about this sponsorship: "declared war on at the request of Alexander." | | Humans don't learn about AI bribes. | |
| Rationale The information isn't terribly relevant strategically, but makes it easier to make sense of the AI, and makes it clear that the AI actually does sponsor wars. Moreover, if AI civs learn about sponsored wars ("You brought in a war ally against us!"), the human civs should be allowed to know this too. | | | |
| (Only releva | (Only relevant if UWAI is disabled:) Weak AI civs are sometimes bribed into joining | | |

| powerful civ. military migh two times hiç | Either they decline fearing "their | wars against powerful civs. An AI civ doesn't consider its individual military power, but only the total power of the war coalitions. | |
|--|--|---|--|
| Rationale | War against a considerably stronger civ is a big risk, even as part of a coalition, and, in any case, the weakest link is unlikely to conquer any cities. Moreover, sponsoring wars was too cheap overall. | | |
| Config | WAR_TRADEVAL_POWER_WEIGHT in Gl | obalDefines_advc. | |
| While negotiating peace, no declarations of war against third parties can be discussed: no "Declare War On" items are shown on the trade screen. | | Normally "We don't like you enough" or "will never trade with our worst enemy", but may occasionally be possible to hire an AI civ for war as part of a peace treaty. | |
| Rationale | Shouldn't show the option if the AI practically always refuses, and Cautious attitude despite war is an oddity that shouldn't matter. Could instead remove the attitude checks while at war. Seems more realistic that such options can't be discussed. Would also take a bit of implementation work because the the war trade should be evaluated assuming that the peace treaty is already signed. | | |
| 100b | Brokered peace shown in replays | | |
| Brokered peace is shown in the replay log ("brokered by"). | | Replay log only says "has made peace with". | |

| 101 | Revolt after conquest | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| See also | 210b shows an alert when revolt probability changes from 0 to a positive value. | | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod | |
| Reverted the K-Mod 0.9 change to revolt probabilities, and made some changes of my own. I did keep the K-Mod game speed scaling. Revolt probability increases (essentially) linearly with the percentage of foreign culture, as it does in BtS, but the strength of the culture garrison is now exponentiated. This means that doubling the garrison of a city more than doubles the protection against revolts, and a large stack of recent units can suppress any revolt. | | Revolt probability increases superlinearly with the percentage of foreign culture, while garrison strength does not. There are some other mechanisms at work, but the effect is that sometimes, especially after conquest, no stack is large enough to keep a city from revolting. On the other hand, a medium-size stack is often enough to reduce the revolt probability nearly to 0, but not all the way. | |
| More specifically, the culture garrison strength (CGS) of each individual unit is reduced to two thirds, then taken to the power of 1.4, and the sum of these values is again taken to the power of 1.2. | | CGS values are set in XML to e.g. 3 for Warrior, 6 for Maceman and 9 for Rifleman (same in BtS). The total garrison stength of a city is the sum of these values. | |

| Rationale | The K-Mod behavior is intended, i.e. it's not that karadoc hadn't considered flipping after conquest; see disussion here . I can see how keeping a city can be harder than conquering it in the first place, but not that much harder. Say, ten good units should generally suffice to hold on to a city. If this makes revolts easy to prevent late in the game – fine; it's mostly early expansion that needs to be paced. | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| | The near-0 probabilities in K-Mod are a really bad idea imo. Disastrous events low probabilities are annoying, think of nuclear meltdowns (which are actually disastrous in K-Mod than in BtS). I'm doing the opposite by giving garrisons a superlinear effect, so that it's hopefully clearer whether a city is worth keeping less up to chance. | | |
| Config | REVOLT_TOTAL_CULTURE_MODIFIER | in GlobalDefines_advc. | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| tile culture on have a near owner of a cand the only but also not | gth is reduced based on the highest of any civ, even if that civ doesn't by city. For example, when the city has almost no culture, say, 1%, other nearby civ has some culture, much, say 10%, the revolt is low or zero. | Only tile culture of nearby civs matters. The 10% in the example would lead to a high revolt probability because it's much more than the owner's 1%. | |
| Rationale | | % (or so) culture, especially not uninvolved parties % would find sufficient support for a revolt. | |
| See also | A somewhat common issue because | e of <u>099</u> (culture of dead civs sticks around). | |
| far higher th tile culture is | | Revolt strength is increased by up to 100% if owner's tile culture is small, but high owner's culture can't reduce the base strength from population and surrounding tiles. | |
| a couple of | revolts easy to suppress with one or units when the owner's tile culture is foreign tile culture. | Cities with up to 49% tile culture of the owner can still have a high revolt chance. | |
| Rationale | Counterintuitive that a city could easily flip at nearly 50-50 tile culture. The change rewards the owner for building up culture, even if the owner hasn't (yet) reached parity. | | |
| (Actually, flip | after conquest enabled by default. pped the option to "No city flipping est" and kept it disabled by default.) | The option is called "City flipping after conquest" and disabled by default. | |
| Rationale | Part of my efforts to weaken military mechanism, so it should be (fully) e | strategies. I want to build on the revolt nabled by default. | |
| mechanized | | E.g. Catapult has CGS 4, same as Axeman; Tank 12, same as Marine. Machine Gun 9, same as Rifleman. | |
| Rationale More flavorful, hopefully also more intuitive. One would ass suitable for quelling revolts than Axemen or other infantry. I This explanation also fits with early units having relatively h | | emen or other infantry. It's asymmetrical warfare. | |
| | Important that Machine Guns are exempt because the AI uses these as standard city defenders. | | |

| Tbd. | Consider giving Spy a positive CGS, possibly also recon units. Espionage should somehow help against revolts. ("Spread Culture" does in K-Mod, but needs to happen before conquering the city, which requires some foresight.) | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| | flips while at war, the garrison is ly barbarian garrisons are killed. | The garrison is killed. Bumping only happens when flipping at peace-time. | |
| Rationale | Killing a stack of units is pretty outlandish. Bumping barbarians would be unusual, and killing them is less problematic wrt. game balance. I guess they just lay down their arms. | | |
| Credits | The issue had been pointed out (and | d narrowed down) by DarkLunaPhantom <u>here</u> . | |
| | umber of prior revolts to the elp text, and whether the city will flip evolt. | Help text only shows the revolt probability. | |
| All civs that I revolt. | know a city are notified about a | Only the actual owner and the cultural owner are notified. | |
| | ability (if > 0) shown on the main part of the plot help text. | Need to enter city screen to see revolt probability; no way to see revolt probability of a foreign city. | |
| Tbd. | | e <u>210b</u>), the main interface should indicate when a range <u>002f</u> makes room for another indicator). An acreen would be nice to have. | |
| | May have to disable the notifications again if they turn out to happen too frequently (given change 099c) in large games. | | |
| | Revolt probability in visible foreign cities shouldn't be secret – all factors are public knowledge. | | |
| population of higher popul course of 75 speed setting higher popul | bility is initially based on the current f the city. If the city has ever had a ation than currently, then, over the turns (slightly longer or shorter on gs other than Normal), a gradually ation is assumed, up to a maximum st population ever. | Always based on the highest-ever population of the city. | |
| foreign cultu had 5 popula culture stren | s hurry anger ("cruel oppression"), re strength is increased as if the city ation more and the resulting foreign gth is increased by 50%. The Al Slavery in cities that already have a lt chance. | | |
| foreign cultur time (same r After 50 turn strength is fu | | Ownership of the adjacent tiles always counts, and can increase culture strength significantly. Culture points in those tiles don't count directly. | |

| I think the BtS rules are supposed to make cities flip faster once the adjacent tiles have flipped. Loss of tiles will often lead to population loss, which would normally reduce culture strength. |
|--|
| I agree that cities enveloped by foreign culture should flip quickly, but I don't want conquered cities to be untenable, and I don't want players to feel compelled to continue their wars in order to push back foreign borders. My rules are supposed to give the conqueror time to build up some culture. |
| That's all overly complicated (already in BtS), but hopefully players don't need to know the details. |
| Slavery would be an easy way to get around anger from foreign culture, and to keep the population small, making the city easier to pacify. |
| Replace the Slavery civic with something else. The hurry ability distorts the game in many ways. |
| If <u>035</u> is enabled, it's <i>cultural</i> ownership (highest tile culture that matters for the revolt chance after 50 turns. |

| 102 | Show fewer foreign moves | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| "Show friendly moves" and "Show enemy moves" enabled by default. | | Both disabled by default. | |
| Rationale | Now that the biggest problems with these options are fixed, players should use them. Much better than having to inspect the map after every round of AI turns to find out which units have moved. | | |
| Config | Civ4PlayerOptions.xml | | |
| Tbd. | Changing the default doesn't have much of an effect because player options are read from CivilizationIV.ini unless it's a fresh installation. Could invert the options to "Don't show", but that's a little sneaky. | | |
| See also | 108d shows a loading screen hint re | commending the show-moves options | |
| When a move starts in a visible plot and ends in an invisible plot, the camera is centered on the start plot and the player gets to see/ glimpse the unit moving out of sight. Only moves ending in visible plots are shown. the case of a multi-tile move ending in an invisible tile, not even the visible portion of the move is shown. | | | |
| | Units that begin and end the turn in s, i.e. move only through a visible tile. | | |
| Rationale | Would make sense to show units moving through, but difficult to implement; can't catch the unit as it moves. What's easy to do is showing the empty traversed tile, but that's confusing, and it doesn't make sense that the player learns about the tile, but not the unit that moved. Better to not show those moves at all. | | |
| Tbd. | Often the unit moving out of sight is already gone when the camera jumps there. Not sure if this can be helped. | | |
| | | Al constantly patrols within its borders, especially with fast units like Knights. | |
| Patrolling units tend to move in a consistent direction. Leads to wider patterns. Patrol movement is memoryless; narrow patters. | | | |

| Rationale | The patrols make "show enemy/friendly moves" unusable, and there isn't much of a point. After all, borders grant visibility. I guess patrols add some uncertainty to small-scale surprise attacks (can't be sure how many units exactly are going to be near a city at a given time) and could help against nukes. Well, anti-nuke AI behavior needs to be improved at a later point anyway. | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| Tbd. | I didn't disable inner-border patrols entirely because, in order to patrol unowned land, Al units may have to traverse owned land. Moving in one direction for a longer time also helps with that. That said, patrols in unowned land don't seem crucial either. Against barbarians, the guard-city-site Al routine is probably more effective. | | |
| | If there's too much or too little patrolling, I may have to find a cleaner solution. | | |
| Executives vare no longe moves" option ships, move are always a moves of otl | All unit moves are shown. | | |
| Rationale | These land moves are practically never interesting. Even if Worker stealing weren't disabled (change 010), I doubt that seeing rival Worker moves would help. For ships, it's a bit trickier because a passing Caravel could matter (target for Privateer, or could be carrying a Spy), but mustn't show patrolling Destroyers. Cargo units that can carry city attackers need to be shown in any case. By not showing moves of cargo ships on patrol, I'm giving away some info about the intentions of the AI. That said, a single cargo is practically always a patrol, and patrolling AI Galleys are just too annoying to watch. | | |
| Config | SHOW_FRIENDLY_WORKER_MOVES and SHOW_FRIENDLY_SEA_MOVES in GlobalDefines_advc | | |
| Tbd. | Could be an issue for enemy moves as well when there is city visibility from espionage. So, should perhaps apply the change to enemy moves too. | | |
| to oscillate be change 001. | d a bug that caused AI non-combat units- etween safe cities when at war. See n K-Mod 1.45, now using the K-Mod | | |
| If the option is visible in the leaving the garanteed (Disabled the | y moves" can be toggled using Shift + M. stoggled this way, the change won't be Options menu, and won't be saved uponame. rough a switch in nes_advc. Turned out I had never | | |

| 103 | Spy unit can investigate cities | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| AdvCiv BtS Vanilla/Warlords | | Vanilla/Warlords | |
| A player can investigate a rival | | Can only investigate rival cities by | A local spy unit allows city |
| city if that player has a Spy unit a | | accumulating espionage points. | investigation regardless of |
| in that city, and that unit hasn't | | That said, the "Sabotage Building" | whether it has moved. City |

| moved this turn. (Can still investigate cities through passively accumulated espionage points as well.) | | and "Sabotage Production" missions (and the cost of these missions) give away some information. | religion can also grant visibility. No visibility from espionage points. |
|--|---|--|--|
| Great Spy can also investigate. | | Not even Great Spy can investigate | .No Great Spy unit. |
| Rationale | To make Spies more useful for players that don't invest heavily in espionage. Also, constructing wonders is more fun when you can find out who else is in the race. Players don't spend thousands of espionage points just to find out if someone is currently building a wonder. Perhaps investigation was a bit too easy in Vanilla/WL; I'm adding the restriction that the Spy mustn't have moved, which should make quite a difference when hopping to city to city to keep an eye on all of them. BtS increases the overall risk of Spies get caught. | | who else is in the race. To find out if someone is m adding the restriction that difference when hopping from |
| Config | Can be reverted to BtS in Civ4UnitInfos.xml. | | |
| Tbd. | Would be nice to have an "Investigate" button in the "Perform Espionage Mission" list. Clicking the button would simply open the city screen. Could also charge a mission cost if investigation is too easy now. | | |
| See also 120d: Mission cost for Sabotage Production no longer shown on the Espionage screen. It had previously been possible to guess based on that cost whether a city close to completing a wonder. | | • • | |

| 104 | UWAI: See chapter <u>Utility-Based Wa</u> | r Al |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| | | ated classes. I've added a few auxiliary functions documentation only inline. There are also some marked with the following sub-ids. |
| Config | By checking "Aggressive AI (K-Mod)" on the Custom Game screen, UWAI can be disabled. Can also disable it through XML; see instructions under <u>Known Issues</u> . | |
| | UWAI settings in AI_Variables_Glo | balDefines.xml. |
| 104b | Code for measuring path lengths between cities. Also a now unused hack for measuring path lengths of units (see CvUnit::measuringDistance). | |
| Tbd. | A maxLength parameter might speed this up a good deal (i.e. return no path once all paths are guaranteed to exceed maxLength). Or perhaps the A* algorithm can't make such guarantees? Anyway, would have to change CvPlot::calculatePath DistanceToPlot so that it uses the K-Mod pathfinder because the original pathfinder isn't in the SDK. | |
| 104c | Al avoids military victory strategies in order to spare friends | |
| AdvCiv/ UN | /AI | BBAI/ K-Mod |
| considers w conquest) w | When weighing its victory strategies, the AI considers whether a military victory (esp. conquest) will require an attack on a friend. If so, the AI will pursue different strategies instead. | |
| may ultimat | comes close to a military victory, it ely attack friends, depending on the umstances. | Once stage 4 out of 4 of a military strategy is reached, the AI ignores attitude when it comes to war targets. |
| Rationale | See the UWAI chapter. Victory strate | gies aren't within the scope of UWAI, but, in this |
| | 1 | |

| | case, the strategy weights need to be | aligned with the DoW policy. | |
|--------------|--|---|--|
| Config | Only effective if UWAI is enabled. | | |
| See also | 115: Al commitment to victory strategies | | |
| 104 d | Added a function that evaluates holy cities, shrines and corp. HQ, replacing the (overlapping) code in the targetCityVal and cityTradeVal functions. | | |
| 104e | Halved military power values of ships through the DLL. | | |
| | Reduced military power (not combat str.) of Maceman from 9 to 8; Samurai at 9 (no change) and Berserker at 9 (was 10); through XML. | | |
| Rationale | UWAI handles naval and land power separately, so the power of ships relative to land units doesn't matter. But the K-Mod AI uses a single power rating, and, considering that ships are only useful in certain situations, ships contribute too much power. Also, even if UWAI is enabled, some strategic AI choices are based on a single power rating, and the Statistics screen shows only one rating as well. | | |
| | High power of Maceman makes UWAI overestimate Maceman when predicting military build-up; appears as a better offensive unit than Grenadier. The bonus against melee isn't that useful for this type of unit at that point of the game (whereas 7 power for Crossbowman seems OK). UWAI (if enabled) increases the power values of all offensive units that can receive city raider promotions; this gives Maceman another boost. | | |
| 104f | More narrow conditions for Dagger st | rategy | |
| | per while in a chosen war; Dagger Having started a war doesn't affect Dagger. entirely when UWAI is enabled. | | |
| Rationale | | at war doesn't make much of a difference for the UWAI testing (UWAI running in the background | |
| | The purpose of the Dagger strategy seems to have shifted from BAI to BBAI to K-N Here's the original description by Blake. The latest purpose was probably to build units without having a war plan, and thus also without giving away war preparations through WHEOOHRN; then a sudden strike. UWAI solves this problem differently. | | |
| 104g | Don't demand tribute from unreachable civs (implemented based on UWAI code) | | |
| 104h | | egotiation of peace terms into a separate ional changes too (that also take effect when | |
| 104i | Changes to the way that the AI responds to peace offers. MEMORY_STOPPED_TRADING_RECENT is used for distinguishing a DoW on request of a third party or through a defensive pact (DP) from a normal DoW. | | |
| | When a DP leads to a DoW, then stop inolved parties, not just those that join | oped-trading-recent memory is added for all the war through the DP. | |
| Rationale | Otherwise, the target of the original attack would be free to negotiate peace, while the allies that declared war because of the DP would be forced to continue the war. | | |
| 104j | Change in a master Al's war plans affects war plans of its vassals | | |
| 104k | Moved rounding of trade values into a | an auxiliary function (no functional change) | |
| 1041 | is willing to talk or willing to trade cert | r interface fully responsive when checking if a civ ain items. No functional change outside UWAI, aching on and off into CvDLLWidgetData.cpp. | |

| 104m | Handling of tribute demands redirected to UWAI; fewer random AI requests and faster decay of AI memory about human response to tribute demands (only if UWAI enabled). |
|-----------|--|
| | Regardless of whether UWAI is enabled: AI doesn't ask for help, tribute or an embargo if it's about to declare war on the player (war preparations complete). On Noble difficulty and higher, the AI only makes tribute demands with a significant trade value; e.g. won't just ask for a food resource or some small sum of gold. |
| | The AI can demand gold per turn (not possible in BtS). The demanded sum is based on the human player's commerce rate and expenses (not on the gold income which is often negative or near 0). |
| 104n | Diplo votes |
| 104o | Handling of sponsored wars and vassal treaties when UWAI enabled |
| 104p | Target size for invasion stacks based on difficulty and less random (even when UWAI is disabled). |
| Rationale | Except on high difficulty settings, the AI often took too long to get invasions started after finishing preparations. |
| 104q | Changed some K-Mod uses of WarPlanStateCounter to AtWarCounter |
| 104r | Handling of empire split |
| 104s | Treat faraway land targets as only reachable by sea if UWAI enabled. |
| 104t | Handling of team changes: Permanent Alliances and elimination of a team member |
| 104u | Fixes initialization issues with scenarios |
| 104v | Messages about AI war preparations in all-AI games |
| See also | Chapter about all-Al games |
| 104w | Make all the Al's cash and gold-per-turn (up to a limit based on total commerce) available for peace deals, and trust the UWAI code not to spend more than peace is worth. |
| See also | 039 announces the conditions of peace deals to third parties. 036 and 550f make more gold available for trades other than peace deals. |
| 104x | Loading of Al-related parameters from AI_Variables_GlobalDefines.xml |

| 105 | Al relies less on getAnyWarPlanCou | ınt |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| and some of function is | nost calls of getAnyWarPlanCount of getAtWarCount with a new FocusWar that ignores wars that are ot worth focusing on. | |
| (Other part | les are unaffected by at-war status. s of the AI code already take care of sion and Settlers not walking into war | The AI assigns lower utilities (found values) to settlement spots when at war, to the point that AI civs practically don't expand while at war. |
| Rationale | civics. It could be that the war enem | the AI needs to build up units or switch to wartime y can't even reach the AI civ, or has just one city particular, don't want human players to declare |

| | meaningless wars in order to hampe | er the economical development of an AI civ. |
|---------------|--|---|
| with a war. (| s no tribute demands when busy Only relevant when UWAI disabled; such demands are possible.) | The AI disregards its ongoing wars when demanding tribute; only checks if its own military power is greater than the target's defensive power (i.e. including vassals and allies from Defensive Pacts). |
| Rationale | Looks like an oversight. Would be b current war enemies, but that gets t | etter to add up the target's power and that of the oo complicated to implement. |

| 106 | Avoid screen getting flooded with messages | |
|---|--|---|
| See also | 004f disables celebrations | |
| Tbd. | Almost all messages about random events are irrelevant, but the events themselves are awfully designed as well. I'd like to disable random events by default, and, rarely, fire an event from a handful of interesting (but balanced) events even if events are disabled. | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| No messag | e when autosaving | Autosaving message at end of human turn |
| Rationale | Players who rely on autosave tend t which makes the frequent message Autosave is known to be reliable; no | • |
| Config | TXT_KEY_AUTOSAVING in Civ4Game | Text_advc |
| · | | All GP births are reported; "in a faraway land" if the city is unrevealed. |
| Show only the GP name in yellow. | | Entire message in yellow. Makes it harder to pick out the yellow BUG gold-trade alerts. |
| Finished wonders are always reported (no change); the city is stated if revealed. | | Message says "faraway" when the city isn't revealed. If the owner is known, it is listed on the Statistics Screen. The message never states the city, but highlights it on the map. |
| No change to the way religions and corps are reported. | | When a religion or corp. is founded, if the holy/ HQ city is unrevealed but the city owner known, report only "faraway". |
| Rationale | Gotta kill some messages. This one is implausible (how do you learn about GPs on undiscovered continent?), and doesn't have great strategic value. | |
| | "In the Incan Empire" is extra information. Reporting "faraway" (as in BtS) is misleading in this case. Not reporting them at all would also be bad. Should either report all GP births of a civ or none. The crucial info is how many GPs a rival civ produces, and not so much which GPs specifically. | |
| | Wonders: just to be consistent. | |
| AdvCiv | , | BUG/ Civ4lerts |
| No more BUG alerts about civs no longer willing to trade a resource. | | The alert about resource trades triggers whenever the set of resources offered by a rival changes from one turn to the next. |

| Rationale | 1 | Typically, the willing-to-trade part is more des for the resource or decides not to. In the latter know that it's no longer available. |
|---|--|--|
| Tbd. | become unavailable less frequently. | to the tech trade alert, though techs seem to Unavailable techs and resources hint at inter-Ale. The proper solution is to implement a new alert onter-Al trades. |
| | Will probably still need the "no longe started building a wonder. | r willing" alert because the AI could also have |
| Random eve from the rep | ents and civics changes excluded lay log. | |
| Rationale | | portant, and civics changes are not very both make replays difficult to follow. (Religion consequential.) |
| 106b | Message limit | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| beginning of interface; op Messages a displayed or The following main interface • tech disco • Golden A • GP born i • city found • city libera • foreign cit • city captu • wonder b Also not showhen a relig | ge begun n own civilization led ted ty flipped red/ razed | Major events are kept in the Turn Log indefinitely, whereas minor events are cleared after 20 turns and info messages after 2 turns. The following events are major: War started/ ended, alliance formed, defensive pact signed, capitulation/ vassal agreement signed/ broken, tech discovered, first to discover Liberalism, circumnavigation, wonder/ team project built, city founded, civics or state religion changed, revolution started/ ended, Legendary culture reached, religion or corp founded, city religion/ corp spread or removed, city liberated/ flipped, game won, GW sustainability reached (K-Mod), vote source established (UN, AP), city captured/ razed, Golden Age begun/ ended, civ conquered, GP born/ GG killed, empire split, |
| The signing major event. | of a Permanent Alliance is now a | spaceship launched/ failed, nuke. |
| messages a | e Event Log when there are 1 or 2 long with a diplo popup. | The Event Log button becomes inaccessible when a diplo popup opens (hotkey also blocked). |
| In Hotseat, a there is a ne | always open the Event Log when w message. | On-screen messages are cleared in between turns, including those that haven't been displayed yet. This means that a player who follows another human in the turn order misses most messages. |

| AdvCiv | | BUG |
|--|--|---|
| 106c | No more alerts upon loading savega | |
| | it's not clear which messages are ne I've tried some things (backspace ch text color as the Event Log backgroumessage, but it appears to be impos | ew. Also easy for a message to slip by unnoticed. naracters, setting the message turn to -1, same and) to get rid of the date in front of the special ssible from within the SDK. |
| Rationale | | In three messages on most turns, so scanning the the player does all the time, and it's vexing when |
| message w the Event L tell from this The special interface an | | Each message in the Event Log is preceded by a date. All messages with the current turn's date are certainly new, but those with the previous turn's date may or may not be new. E.g. tech discovered is sent at end of turn and appears at the start of the next turn. |
| Rationale | displayed together, which can be con | ession, in BtS, messages from different turns get infusing. Dropping messages without ever lem anymore because the Event Log tends to essages are in there. |
| | ges still queued for display are ore that (i.e. cleared without having splay). | When a human player's turn ends, all messages still waiting to be shown to that player are displayed at once (delay skipped). |
| All messages are cleared from the main interface Once displayed, messages only disa at end of turn. they've been on display for the propertime (depends on message type). | | they've been on display for the proper amount of |
| Tbd. | Could repair message delivery in Hotseat; opening the Event Log is only a workaround solution. Would have to store messages within the DLL when they are triggered, and call CvDLLInterfaceIBase::addMessage only at the start of the recipient's turn. Can also rewrite that function in the DLL if necessary; probably just wraps data into a CvTalkingHeadMessage object and calls showMessage. | |
| Config | START_OF_TURN_MESSAGE_LIMIT in | GlobalDefines_advc |
| | Turn Log because they occur alread playing without sound. The ones that there is some additional mechanism | These can easily get buried and missed in the y during opponent's turns. Especially when to I've excluded are either not that important or that alerts the player (e.g. tech splash screen is are spread all the time; that's not a major event |
| | read, so it's important to provide acc to learn what happened during the A | ssages on the main interface become difficult to sess to the Event Log. The player should be able at turns before making any decisions. |
| Rationale | | le for displaying frequent messages. It's obtrusive s can disappear too fast. My limit guarantees that her messages can arrive. |

| The DUCE | vontMonogor fires | five often the and of |
|---|--|---|
| The BUGEventManager fires BeginActivePlayerTurn only right after the previous turn ends, not when loading a savegame. | | BeginActivePlayerTurn fires after the end of the previous turn, and when loading a savegame. |
| Consequently, alerts aren't checked (and aren't displayed) when loading a savegame. | | Alerts are checked after loading. Since Civ4lerts doesn't store data in savegames, the alerts assume a blank slate, and display a bunch of messages, e.g. for all technologies that anyone is willing to trade. |
| Alerts have events: 10 s | the same display duration as normal seconds. | Alerts are displayed for 20 seconds. |
| Rationale | Arguably a bug. BeginActivePlaye that's what happens whenever a saw | rTurn shouldn't fire multiple times per turn, but regame is loaded. |
| | Listing all trades upon loading can't presented in a better way by the For | be considered a feature either. That info is eign Advisor. |
| Tbd. | BUG alerts break when Python scripts are reloaded during a game. Error message: "Error in BeginActivePlayerTurn event handler." There is also other BUG code that breaks when reloading scripts, in particular, code relating to the field-of-view slider. Doesn't crash the game, but will have to exit and restart in order to receive BUG alerts again. | |
| 106d | Civ4lerts and Scoreboard default se | ttings changed |
| See also | 004v also makes changes to the sco | reboard. |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| Enabled some alerts by default, namely Worst Enemy and all those from the second batch ("MoreCiv4lerts") except domination and map trade. | | K-Mod disables all alerts by default (whereas standalone BUG enables them all). |
| Rationale | The ones I've enabled are essential for intermediate players, whereas domination and the first batch of alerts (city management and trade gold) are only essential for perfectionists. | |
| Config | Through the in-game BUG menu | |
| Changed the Advanced Leaderboard default layout so that open borders (B), espionage advantage (E), defensive pacts (D), trade network (N) and whether they have any vassals (V) aren't displayed. | | |
| Default line | height lowered from 22 to 20. | |
| Rationale | Frees up space on the main interface, and I find it difficult to imagine that players cal remember whom they have these relations with. I've never even learned how the espionage icon is supposed to be helpful. The vassal indicator is redundant when "Group Vassals" is checked (as is the case by the K-Mod default). | |
| Config | The in-game BUG menu contains a removed (B, E, D, N, V). | formatting string. See above for the letters I've |
| Reduced the vertical space between Minimap buttons and Advanced Scoreboard. | | |
| Rationale | Wasted space. | |

| Tbd. | When the BUG Advanced Scoreboard is disabled (recommended and default: enabled), then the space is now larger than before. I can't figure out where to change the text position in that case. | |
|---|--|--|
| 106e | Report all religion and corp changes | |
| revealed city the religion religion, or it city. Once the announce re | Show a message whenever a corp spreads in a revealed city. Announce religion spread only if the religion differs from the city owner's state religion, or if the player owns the city or the holy city. Once the player is in the Industrial era, announce religion spread only if the player owns the city or the holy city. Message only shown to city owner and to playe that have the religion as their state religion or own the holy city (in the case of religion spread) or to players that own the HQ (corp spread). | |
| | o spreads in a city that isn't revealed wner, the city becomes revealed to er. HQ owner may receive messages about unrevealed cities. | |
| HQ, and don corporation message wh | Three messages: one for completing a wonder, one that the HQ spreads the to the HQ city. I.e. show only one nen an HQ is founded, namely (e.g.) has completed Mining Inc. in Athens". | |
| Rationale | As for reducing the number of messages, this is obviously counterproductive; can be important though. | |
| | Update (v0.91): The foreign religion spread messages get too annoying in the mid-/endgame; therefore disabled post-Renaissance. Perhaps there should be a "Show foreign religion spread" Civ4lert, but that would have to be enabled by default, and then players would have to manually disable it in the midgame – if they'd even realize that this is possible. | |
| | Update (v0.92): It's actually also too annoying before Renaissance. No longer announcing if the religion is already the city owner's state religion. | |
| Config | The era threshold for foreign religion spread messages can be changed through STOP_RELIGION_SPREAD_ANNOUNCE_ERA in GlobalDefines_advc.xml. | |
| | The v0.92 update can be disabled by toggling ANNOUNCE_STATE_RELIGION_SPREAD in GlobalDefines_advc.xml. | |

| 107 | Fewer AI defenders | |
|----------|--|--|
| See also | 023 can add some defenders when there is a revolt chance. 017 builds fewer military units overall when there are already a lot. 022 Changes the computation of AI paranoia, which also affects garrison sizes. | |
| AdvCiv | BtS | |

| When at war and on the defensive, floating defenders are now assigned like under the Alert1 strategy. | | Floating defenders in defensive wars are assigned as under Alert2. |
|--|--|--|
| The AI is more willing to mount a counter- offensive (offensive Area AI), even when a war is no longer recent, and war success has been poor. (War success is still considered though.) | | Once an enemy DoW is no longer considered recent, the AI relies on its war success rating for selecting its stance (offensive or defensive Area AI). |
| The AI personality slightly factors into the choice between defensive and offensive Area AI. LimitedWarPowerRatio is used as input. | | |
| Rationale | wars; successes from an initial surp | In't rely much on war success even in long-ish rise attack can give a wrong impression (see also sn't the most effective tactic (unless the power also boring to play against. |
| | | f character for some leaders, and very much in er personality factor. Use LimitedWarPowerRatio ave limited objectives. |
| See also | 104p changes the stack size require | ed for launching an attack |
| AdvCiv | | BBAI |
| | lowing the "Turtle" strategy stops enders when their number exceeds a | Turtling AI civs keep building defenders until they can make peace or the power ratio shifts in their favor. |
| Rationale A turtling civ can't recover economically from building Archers for 50 turns. | | |
| | A turting the carried recover economic | ally from building Archers for 50 turns. |
| AdvCiv | A turning div carrirecover economic | BtS |
| AdvCiv | y to guard non-city tiles when a war | |
| <i>AdvCiv</i> Al doesn't tr | y to guard non-city tiles when a war g hopeless. If they're strategic resources, it could | BtS Nothing to prevent guarding of resources or Forts. Not sure if an urgent need for defenders elsewhere can cause the AI to stop guarding non-city tiles. |
| AdvCiv AI doesn't tr starts lookin Rationale | y to guard non-city tiles when a war g hopeless. If they're strategic resources, it coult that's generally feasible when the Al | BtS Nothing to prevent guarding of resources or Forts. Not sure if an urgent need for defenders elsewhere can cause the AI to stop guarding non-city tiles. d actually be crucial to keep them, but I don't think |
| AdvCiv Al doesn't tr starts lookin Rationale Reduced im | y to guard non-city tiles when a war g hopeless. If they're strategic resources, it coult that's generally feasible when the Alguard the cities then. pact of space victory stage 3 on city | Nothing to prevent guarding of resources or Forts. Not sure if an urgent need for defenders elsewhere can cause the AI to stop guarding non-city tiles. d actually be crucial to keep them, but I don't think gets beaten badly. Generally more useful to Extra defenders in capital and all cities building spaceship parts. and stage 3 begins with the completion of Apollo. |
| AdvCiv Al doesn't tr starts lookin Rationale Reduced im defenders. Rationale When the Al between two | y to guard non-city tiles when a war g hopeless. If they're strategic resources, it could that's generally feasible when the Alguard the cities then. pact of space victory stage 3 on city Space victory is a lengthy process, and the cities then the Alguard the cities then. | Nothing to prevent guarding of resources or Forts. Not sure if an urgent need for defenders elsewhere can cause the AI to stop guarding non-city tiles. d actually be crucial to keep them, but I don't think gets beaten badly. Generally more useful to Extra defenders in capital and all cities building spaceship parts. and stage 3 begins with the completion of Apollo. |
| AdvCiv Al doesn't tr starts lookin Rationale Reduced im defenders. Rationale When the Al between two | y to guard non-city tiles when a war g hopeless. If they're strategic resources, it could that's generally feasible when the Alguard the cities then. pact of space victory stage 3 on city Space victory is a lengthy process, a Doesn't usually mean that the Algust computes the (spacial) closeness of civs, cities on different continents | Nothing to prevent guarding of resources or Forts. Not sure if an urgent need for defenders elsewhere can cause the AI to stop guarding non-city tiles. d actually be crucial to keep them, but I don't think gets beaten badly. Generally more useful to Extra defenders in capital and all cities building spaceship parts. and stage 3 begins with the completion of Apollo. It needs to survive in order to win. Cities on different continents are generally considered to be closer to each other than those |

| See also | In some situations, the impact of land connection is further increased: 1040: WHEOOHRN when already fighting a war (currently disabled) 022: Alert strategy | |
|---|---|--|
| | g defenders on the highest three | Difficulty affects how many units the AI manages |
| | | to train (in particular through the AITrainPercent modifier), but the target defender counts are the same for all difficulty settings. |
| There's very little war on low difficulty settings because the AI only manages to build enough units for defense. It's good that the low-difficulty AI is less aggressive, but it can't just sit there all game. Fewer defenders also make it easier for human players wage war. Conversely (and more importantly), the high-level AI trains so many units that it can afford some more defenders. | | |

| 108 | Reduced starting plot normalization | |
|--|--|--|
| See also | 027 is concerned with the selection of starting plots. | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| When placing extra bonus resources (placeExtras) in a singleplayer game, the game tries to make the worst starting plot at least 70% as good as the best (in terms of found value). No change for multiplayer. Transforms most, but not all, bad terrain (Tundra), bad features (Jungle) and mountain peaks around starting plots. Ice is always cleared. In multiplayer, all peaks are cleared, too, and almost all bad terrain and features. | | Tries to make the lowest found value at least 80% of the best. |
| | | Ensures that all land plots around starting plots are decent plots. |
| A freshwater change). | source is still guaranteed (no | |
| Rationale The player handicap makes the human starting plot match the desired difficulty Settler puts the human civ into one of the best available starting plots, and Deit one of the worst. Therefore, equal starting conditions aren't crucial in singleplay More unequal starts probably make games on Prince upward more challenging I don't mind. Low-difficulty games hopefully get a bit more dynamic in terms of due to some AI civs having (much) worse starts than others. Removing all bad plots makes the starting region look unnatural. A few bad ploa start more character and provide more variety. | | of the best available starting plots, and Deity in tarting conditions aren't crucial in singleplayer. games on Prince upward more challenging, which ppefully get a bit more dynamic in terms of warfare |
| | | |
| | Reduced normalization also leads to weaker starting plots overall, which should reduce the importance of capitals a bit. Very powerful capitals reward early warfare too much, and make wars generally too much about taking the capital. | |
| Config | Several parameters in GlobalDefines_advc; can restore BtS normalization too. Selecting "Balanced" in the Custom Game screen only affects the map generation before normalization; it does not enable BtS normalization. I wish it did, but once the map has been generated, there is no way to tell if the Balanced option was set. | |
| See also | 129 makes starts with multiple Gold | or Gem resources less likely. |

| , | | No plots are revealed other than those that the starting units can see. | |
|--|--|---|--|
| In singleplayer games, initially hidden resources are disregarded when choosing starting plots. Hidden resources are no more likely to occur around the starting plot than anywhere else. (Less likely, in a way, because Horse, Copper and Iron can't be on riverside.) | | As far as I can tell, yields from all hidden resources are fully factored into the found value when choosing starting plots. Only their strategic value is discounted. A poor starting plot can hint at a hidden resource in the surrounding city cross. | |
| Rationale | blindly and hope for the best (or reg cross tiles are revealed upfront, and | e starting Settler. Don't want players to settle en) when a starting plot looks poor. When all citylidden resources are unlikely, there isn't much to ot for what it is or go find a better one. | |
| | It can't be rationalized historically th | at a poor starting plot hints at hidden resources. | |
| | | even take into account in which era a resource is d be valued about as highly as Copper. This her. | |
| | The flip side is that AdvCiv can theoretically produce very strong starting plots because addExtras is unaware of hidden resources. That's something to keep an eye on. | | |
| Config | START_SIGHT_RANGE in GlobalDef: | ines_advc | |
| Tbd. | I've tried to let the AI to move its starting Settler, but the CvUnitAI is very bad at it, e.g. wants to escort the Settler, and moves erratically when no escort is available (Scout start). Fuyu and Afforess have written some code for Better BUG AI, but it only chooses from among known sites, i.e. doesn't cover exploration. Haven't merged it for that reason. | | |
| | chooses from among known sites, i | | |
| | chooses from among known sites, i | | |
| result in moi | chooses from among known sites, in that reason. Added during normalization can't re than 3 seafood; more than 2 | e. doesn't cover exploration. Haven't merged it for More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together | |
| result in moi unlikely. | chooses from among known sites, in that reason. Added during normalization can't re than 3 seafood; more than 2 Cities with more than 2 seafood gro | More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together practically unlimited (up to 6). | |
| result in mor unlikely. Rationale AdvCiv | chooses from among known sites, in that reason. Added during normalization can't re than 3 seafood; more than 2 Cities with more than 2 seafood grown happens too often. | More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together practically unlimited (up to 6). w unrealistically fast; doesn't play well either. This | |
| result in mor unlikely. Rationale AdvCiv Only 3 "food starting plot. | chooses from among known sites, in that reason. Added during normalization can't re than 3 seafood; more than 2 Cities with more than 2 seafood grohappens too often. | More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together practically unlimited (up to 6). w unrealistically fast; doesn't play well either. This | |
| result in mor unlikely. Rationale AdvCiv Only 3 "food starting plot. | chooses from among known sites, in that reason. added during normalization can't re than 3 seafood; more than 2 Cities with more than 2 seafood gro happens too often. Points'' guaranteed near each One Plains Cow and one Flood I do. Multiplayer: 4 food pts. K-Mod wants to rule out dry ish star BtS allows such starts; I think even | More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together practically unlimited (up to 6). w unrealistically fast; doesn't play well either. This K-Mod At least 5 food pts. guaranteed. (Each resource that can provide 4 or more food is worth 3 points, the others, i.e. Plains Cow, only 2-points. Flood Plains count as 1 each, but at most- | |
| result in mor unlikely. Rationale AdvCiv Only 3 "food starting plot. Plains would | chooses from among known sites, in that reason. added during normalization can't be than 3 seafood; more than 2 Cities with more than 2 seafood grown happens too often. I points'' guaranteed near each one Plains Cow and one Flood I do. Multiplayer: 4 food pts. K-Mod wants to rule out dry ish star BtS allows such starts; I think even BtS. That's indeed very dry. However ok with me for singleplayer. | More than 3 coastal food ruled out, and more than 3 ocean food ruled out, but both taken together practically unlimited (up to 6). w unrealistically fast; doesn't play well either. This K-Mod At least 5 food pts. guaranteed. (Each resource that can provide 4 or more food is worth 3 points, the others, i.e. Plains Cow, only 2 points. Flood Plains count as 1 each, but at most 2 in total.) ts with a Plains Cow as the only food resource. a Plains Cow and no Flood Plains is possible in er, one or two Flood Plains and a Plains Cow are | |

| If the difficulty sets StartingLocPercent to 100 | | Human players only ever receive the second worst starting plot. |
|---|---|--|
| (Deity: 90), then the human players receive the worst starting plots. | | worst starting plot. |
| | , | idn't trust their starting plot heuristic and worried rts. This shouldn't be an issue with K-Mod |

| 109 | Al improvements for isolated starts | |
|--|---|---|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| , | | Optics is prioritized when isolated, but not science in general. |
| victory. Adopt the "Economy Focus" strategy when alone, or when no threatening civ is known alone, or when no threatening civ is known. | | Al civs that haven't met anyone adopt Economy Focus, but probably doesn't happen reliably when |
| | | there are friendly or faraway neighbors. Economy Focus (a BBAI-introduced strategy) reduces the production of military units. |
| Rationale | All naval technologies have a science flavor, and faster research will reach Optics faster. | |
| See also | 130n delays penalties from different religion. 130p decouples enemy-trade penalties from the has-met counter. Both should make it easier to find partners abroad. | |

| 110 | Changes to AI military build-up | |
|--|--|-------------------------------|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| Increased the target commerce surplus for research in the early eras of the game. E.g. 65% in Classical, 45% in renaissance. (If the target isn't met, the AI is reluctant to build more units.) | | 35% regardless of era. |
| The AI can still build a lot of early units on high difficulty settings because of AI discounts on all upkeep costs, and because the target surplus can be lowered further when at war or preparing for war. | | |
| Rationale | A low research slider position is more | e worrying in the early game. |
| | | |
| Rationale | Food adjusted to the reduced use of Slavery (change 121). Still high, but that's OK – the AI is better at growing cities than at choosing sensible tech or city production. Would make sense to increase the production weight when Slavery is used less, but 270% was way too high, and resulted in post-Chemistry Workshop spam (without supporting civics) and Forts on worked Silk Forests. Huge outdated AI armies don't exactly make the game enjoyable either. In the lategame, it doesn't normally make sense to grow cities further. I'm still giving food a fairly high weight because the AI should only avoid growth, not actually shrink cities (leave that to human players who know what they're doing). There's also plenty | |
| | | |

of scattered AI code that affects AI city management when near victory conditions; I haven't carefully looked at this, but probably already prioritizes e.g. production for spaceship parts, and may even avoid growth.

| 111 | Units in neutral tiles prevent pillaging | |
|-----------|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| | e on unowned tiles that contain a nit of a different team. | No special restrictions for pillaging unowned tiles. Can, in particular, pillage roads in order to slow down another civ's units. |
| Rationale | Not an important change. Yanking out roads from under other civ's stacks is pretty bizarre, and occasionally exploitable. To be more consistent, I've disallowed any pillaging in the presence of foreign units. | |

| 112 | AI changes for voluntary vassal agreements (VVA; "peace vassalage") | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| Tbd. | The VVA code was already messy in K-Mod, and it's worse now. Should be rewritten based on a utility value that replaces the dozens of exclusive clauses. | | |
| See also | 037: Rule changes to prevent maste | ers from sabotaging voluntary vassals. | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod | |
| · · · | | Al lowers its attitude threshold when it is among those civs with the least military power. | |
| | civ that has at least one Defensive Pact and is ot at war with anyone refuses to sign a VVA. Defensive Pacts don't matter for VVA decisions. Once a VVA is signed, Defensive Pacts of the vassal get canceled. | | |
| No leader is willing to sign a VVA when Cautious E.g. and not threatened. Leaders that have their threshold set to Cautious in XML are instead a bit more willing to lower their threshold when threatened. | | E.g. Frederick signs a VVA at Cautious. | |
| Rationale | VVA happen too quickly in K-Mod, probably also owing to increased military budgets The idea that civs without prospects for winning the game should become vassals asap comes from Warlords though. Perhaps they're supposed to catch up under the protection of their master, and then break free again, but it rarely works this way. The Al should certainly prefer independent survival over becoming a vassal and helping another civ win. | | |
| See also | 133 cancels tribute deals once vassalage ends. 143 adds recently-canceled memory for vassal agreement. | | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| | | AI leaders refuse to sign VVAs when the would-be master gets close to a military victory: "You've grown too powerful for us." | |

| Rationale | As indicated by the weird explanation text, the restriction is difficult to rationalize. It isn't effective either; just prolongs the inevitable. | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| agreements prospective its power rat | The AI refuses to become the vassal of any cive that it doesn't share a continent with. The AI refuses to become the vassal of any cive that it doesn't share a continent with. The AI refuses to become the vassal of any cive that it doesn't share a continent with. The AI refuses to become the vassal of any cive that it doesn't share a continent with. The AI refuses to become the vassal of any cive that it doesn't share a continent with. The AI refuses to become the vassal of any cive that it doesn't share a continent with. | | |
| Rationale | Oversea vassals (not just colonies) vif this is good for gameplay; worth a | vere pretty common in the Imperial Age. Not sure try. | |
| is much sma | ses to accept vassal who's population aller unless aiming for Conquesting the vassal. | Only considers refusal when acceptance means war. | |
| Rationale | Peace vassals are fickle and may lea unless they bring a considerable eco | ad to wars with third parties. Not worth the hassle onomical value. | |
| When deciding whether a vassal breaks free, the territory of the vassal is treated as at least 10 gets to break free after losing 6 tiles (from war or culture pressure). Voluntary vassals don't care if they lose tiles. by gaining land, not by losing land. | | | |
| Rationale | Through change 143 (cancelation of little territory left can end up changing | voluntary vassal agreements), vassals with very g hands a lot. | |
| Civs that are at stage 3 or 4 of any victory strategy refuse to sign vassal agreements, and preak free if they can: "We'd rather win the game". Civs that are close to domination victory refuse to become vassals (such civs will normally also be way too powerful to accept, so this is pretty pointless). In K-Mod, civs refuse to accept vassals at stage 3 or 4 of Culture or Space | | | |
| | | victory ("Surely, you must be joking"); may also cancel the agreement. Diplo victory not covered. | |
| Rationale | Don't want a civ to win the game while hiding behind a master, especially not a human master who can't cancel the agreement. Important to let the vassal refuse (not the master) because the master could be human. | | |
| See also | 115 prevents civs with too little production capacity from pursuing a space victory, which is important for this change: Advanced civs might otherwise refuse to ever capitulate once they have the Apollo Project. 143b prevents vassals from having nukes. 014 prevents capitulated vassals from pursuing victory strategies. | | |
| | An independent colony can break free if its power Only attitude can cause an independent colony is at least 80% of its master's power. break away. And since the +10 "granted us independence" bonus doesn't decay, this happens practically never. | | |
| Rationale | A War of Independence should at lea | ast be a possibility. | |
| See also | 130r causes "granted us independence" memory to decay. | | |

An AI civ ready to become a vassal contacts the prospective master only with a per-turn probability. The probability is based on the scoreboard rank of the master – between 1 in 20 only a 1 in 80 chance of implementing a if the master is ranked in the middle of the scoreboard, and 1 in 40 if the master is at the top. Increased by 400% if at war with anyone.

The same contact-delay is used for vassal agreements as for permanent alliances, but this only affects offers to human players. There is permanent alliance, but no such probability for voluntary vassal agreements; they're checked each turn and directly implemented.

Rationale

It's possible that the Warlords developers had meant to use the permanent alliance probability also for vassal agreements and misplaced a closing curly brace. Be that as it may, civs are too quick to sign vassal agreements when their power ratio takes a dip, which doesn't only happen in defensive wars, but also when an AI focuses on its economy (AI strategies Economy Focus or Get Better Units) or after an unsuccessful aggressive war.

The change only affects AI-AI vassal agreements. Could also implement it in a way that makes civs more reluctant to become vassals of human civs, but that's a bit more work, and I think it's still difficult enough for humans to obtain AI vassals because humans can't generally afford large enough armies to impress the AI.

Probability based on rank should reduce snowball effects.

| 112b | Al changes to surrender decision | |
|---|--|---|
| See also | 123d blocks an exploit where cities gifted to a war ally can lead to faster capitulation. | |
| AdvCiv | AdvCiv K-Mod | |
| numerous enemy units in its territory on an | | Enemy positions matter for peace treaties, but surrender is only a matter of power and war success. |
| | to surrender If 30% or more of the on are on a landmass with few | |
| | | That response isn't used anymore at all. BtS used it for cities that the AI didn't want to trade. |
| | Let the enemy demonstrate that the capitulating. | y can reach our important cities before |
| Don't surrender while there are units en route to the master's territory. This is checked before signing peace but not when considering surrender. | | |
| If a war enemy is the worst enemy of an Al civand the attitude toward that enemy is Furious, the enemy's power is treated as 10% lower than it actually is. I.e. the enemy needs slightly more power in order to achieve capitulation. The worst enemy's power is treated as 25% lower regardless of attitude. | | |
| | Should perhaps disable this power adjustment entirely. It makes some sense flavorwise, but makes capitulation easier to achieve when the winning side already has a much larger army when the war starts; otherwise, it'll take time to get the upper hand, and "This war spoils our relationship" will typically lead to a Furious attitude. From a human pov, it's annoying if the AI won't capitulate when a war has already become tiresome. | |
| Tbd. | Attitude could play a bigger role when there is more than one powerful war enemy. | |

| | modifier base vassal's pow matters not ji ratio, but whe | er, meaning that war success | The master's power is modified based war success, and therefore only matters when comparing the vassal's power with that of the master. |
|--|---|------------------------------|---|
| | A civ refuses to capitulate unless its power rating is at most 76% of the global average power rating. | | The threshold is 80%. |
| | The impact of war success on capitulation is reduced a bit overall. Can reduce the vassal's power by at most 45%. | | Can increase the master's power by up to 100%. |
| Rationale Perhaps the average power shouldn't matter at all for capitulation. Now m when the master's war success is high. | | | |

| 113 | Al builds more Workers | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| number of needed Workers is reached. | | Workers prioritized only when there are far too few of them; otherwise, any decent building takes precedence. | |
| Workers by 25%. Forests to be chopped are | | Workload is estimated based on unimproved worked tiles. Chopping opportunities aren't considered. | |
| Rationale The BtS/K-Mod AI tends to train 1 Worker per city, which is about right for an experienced human player, but the AI is far worse than such a player at sche Workers, so 1/city isn't nearly enough. If Workers are everywhere, schedulin less of an issue. Also note that the AI generally isn't good at choosing city processing to can't go too wrong with a Worker (unless there are evidently too many already | | Al is far worse than such a player at scheduling its the ph. If Workers are everywhere, scheduling is much all generally isn't good at choosing city production. | |
| | Should be about 1.5/city now. (Also a matter of traits, leader personality, coastal cities so it varies a lot.) | | |
| The 25% extra workload are for future jobs. The BtS cocurrent (urgent) jobs, and thus lags behind the real der | | | |
| | The biggest improvement, though, is that AI cities now actually build the needed Workers. | | |
| Config | WORKER-RESERVE_PERCENT in GlobalDefines_advc | | |
| Tbd. | Should train Workers ahead of time, based on Settlers ready or in city queues, available city sites and tech like Calendar or Railroad currently researched. Jungle should also somehow factor in. | | |
| Fuyu has tried to get the AI to build more Workers as well. His <u>code</u> seems sophisticated than mine. Should perhaps merge the parts in his <code>cvCityAI</code> . marked with "Build more Workers" (also "Worker Counting"?). | | haps merge the parts in his CvCityAI.cpp | |
| See also | 117: Al chopping; 121: Forts | | |
| Al cities receive more Workers for local jobs. A rather large portion of Workers gets assign no city and builds "territory" roads. | | A rather large portion of Workers gets assigned to no city and builds "territory" roads. | |

| | Territory roads aren't that useful; better to improve tiles around a city before they're actually worked. Once a citizen is assigned to an unimproved tile, the AI will send a Worker, but it may take some 10 turns until the tile is actually improved. Better to do it ahead of time. | |
|--------------|--|---|
| on the highe | • | No bonus on Noble and lower; 10% on Prince, 20 on Monarch, 50 on Emperor, 75 on Immortal, 100 on Deity. |
| | Given the number of Workers that the AI trains now, it doesn't seem to benefit much from having super fast Workers on Immortal and Deity after the Ancient era. Double Worker speed mostly means that the AI quickly improves and routes every tile it can, which looks ugly and rather unitelligent. One approach would be to factor the speed bonus into the target number of AI Workers, i.e. have the AI train fewer Workers on Immortal and Deity. But I don't like this bonus anyway; it makes the AI get ahead too fast in the early game, and might provide an extra incentive for attacking AI Workers. | |

| 114 | Changes to AI attack courage | |
|--|---|--|
| 114a | Breaking sea blockades | |
| AdvCiv | 1 | BBAI |
| ships. Will at | ttack at near-0 odds if the defenders | Al keeps building e.g. Triremes, but never dares to attack even a single Privateer. (Not sure if it would attack with Caravels.) |
| Rationale | Known issue in BBAI, not fixed by K code I posted there is now outdated | -Mod. I've also posted about this on <u>CFC</u> , but the ; doesn't fully solve the problem. |
| Tbd. | Would probably be smarter to stop building primitive ships, and wait for better tech. Also dubious that there is dedicated code for breaking blockades – why should the normal AI behavior for stack combat be inadequate for this? | |
| 114b | Attacks on valuable units at poor odds | |
| AdvCiv | 1 | K-Mod/ Lead From Behind |
| Changed the attack courage computation so that the cost of the involved units is given less weight when the odds are onesided. | | Some Al leaders and the barbarians occasionally calculate with optimistically increased attack odds. Based on these inflated odds, K-Mod does a kind of expected value computation: attacking a Tank with a Warrior at 5% odds is wise because the Tank is much more expensive than the Warrior. (Of course, the odds are much worse.) |
| Rationale | Warrior against Tank doesn't matter much, but K-Mod barbarians are also too happy to attack advanced units in fortified positions. | |
| 114c | Increased AI willingness to skip bombardment of city defenses a little bit | |
| Config | Through AI_Variables_GlobalDefines | |
| Rationale | Haven't looked into it in detail, but had a situation when the AI should've definitely attacked instead of bombarding. | |

| 115 | Al less willing to commit to victory strategies | |
|-----|---|--|
| | | |

| AdvCiv | | K-Mod | |
|---|---|--|--|
| In a game with 7 civs, the AI enters stage 3 (of 4) of the domination victory strategy when meeting 55% of the requirements. More generally, the target percentage for stage 3 is 62 minus the number of civs, and 87 minus the number of civs for stage 4. | | The thresholds are 50% for stage 3 and 80% for stage 4, and don't depend on the number of civs. However, the requirements themselves do | |
| | | Victory strategies with stages 1 to 4 were introduced by BBAI. At stage 4, victory is imminent. It's an AI-internal metric. | |
| Rationale | | ries too often (or early) for my taste. The BBAI rationally is fine, but let's not turn it into a | |
| | | ation and 32% of the land, i.e. about a "double 28.5%. This shouldn't quite be enough to trigger | |
| | 55% means that 35% of the land is (42.8%) and 2 in 7. | needed for stage 3. That's right between 3 in 7 | |
| | | ecause it is easier to conquer more land when that opponents than when it is owned by a few | |
| See also | 112: Al civs less willing to become vassals. 018: Al uses Crush strategy less. 019 makes the Al a bit less inclined to use military strategies in Aggressive Al mode. | | |
| to go for Co | Added a condition that makes the AI less willing to go for Conquest victory if there are many rivals on other continents. | | |
| Escalated the conditions so that the conquest stage is essentially one less than in BBAI/K-Mod. Stage 4 (which becomes stage 3 in AdvCiv) Added requirements for stage 4: half of the initial rivals, rounded down, need to be defeated. | | | |
| Rationale | 1 | monly pursued. Also: It's problematic when an Al naval invasions become feasible, because it's toonts to interfere in time. | |
| Made the co | onditions for culture victory strategies v. | | |
| Rationale | having to beat humans at war, and patill say that space tends to be more unpleasant to play against (culture patients). | e in general. At least it allows the AI to win without possibly before reaching the nuclear age, but I'd e effective for the AI, and culture-loving AIs can be pressure, wonder grabbing). The AI should only go e of success. (But I'm by no means disabling AI | |
| (Only releva | nnt if UWAI is disabled.) | AI in Conquest 4 or Domination 4 never ends a | |
| When in multiple wars at once, the AI ignores its military victory stage and applies the normal decision process to any war that is no longer recent. I.e. multiple wars are still possible, but the AI won't just refuse to talk. | | | |

| | It's OK that an AI close to a military victory likes to fight wars, but it doesn't have to fight everyone at once. | |
|--|---|--|
| Space victory not pursued if total production clearly insufficient. | | Once Apollo Project is built, stage 3 can be reached just through technological progress. |
| | To discourage small civs, say, with just three cities, from pursuing a space victory. If they want to have a chance, they'll need to expand instead. | |
| 115b | Stages for diplo victory revised | |
| AdvCiv | | BBAI |
| of own team, and randomn | on the current (voting) population vassals and friends. Personality ess still factor in; game options diplo victory disabled). | Based on leader personality, randomness and, a little bit, on Aggressive AI and Always Peace game options. |
| Stages 3 and 4 can be run regardless of other victory stages. | | Stages 3 and 4 are impossible if already in stage 3 or 4 of another victory condition. |
| AI prioritizes | food a bit on stage 4 (grow votes). | |
| | This part of the victory-stage code hadn't been revised by karadoc and it didn't do anything intelligent. Checking for peaceful game options isn't good: diplo victories are usually half conquest, half diplomacy. | |
| | Diplo victory isn't often a viable route for the AI. I've made the changes mostly because I had already written code for estimating voting populations for <u>UWAI</u> . | |
| AP and UN. A | | Only stage 1 considered for AP/UN. No avoidance. (NB: Building evaluation also affects AI tech paths, i.e. the AI is able to aim at Mass Media – if it can properly evaluate the UN.) |
| | Doesn't look reliable; at best, it'll no longer build the UN when it's <i>obviously</i> a terrible blunder. | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| When near a religious victory, the AI is more inclined to pursue the "Missionary" strategy, and its vassals switch out of Theocracy. | | "Missionary" is a BtS strategy that is adopted based on AI flavor and the number of civs with Open Borders and whether they've already converted. Victory doesn't play a role. |
| | | The AI makes no effort to deal with Theocracy. |
| | Should at least allow the AI to win an AP victory when all human players are already members of the AP. Will otherwise have to use Holy Wars to bring down the humans. | |
| | AP victory conditions need to be overhauled. It's silly that a single converted city makes all the difference in war and victory votes. | |
| The AI proposes the victory resolution when it gets the chance and a team member is at diplo victory stage 4. AI chooses uniformly at random from a resolutions that it supports. | | Al chooses uniformly at random from all the resolutions that it supports. |
| | | Votes for the candidate with the lowest internal |
| | | id; normally humans have lower ids than AI civs. |
| equally. <i>Tbd.</i> | | |

| one other te | ursue Diplo victory when there's just am left; AI does pursue Conquest if one other team to begin with. | Diplo2 possible with just one rival, but UN and AP require at least two other teams. Conquest1 requires at least one civ to be a vassal or eliminated; doesn't work if there are only two teams at game start. |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Rationale | Both only really relevant for games a | , , |
| 115d | Show human victory stage in debug mode | |
| Debug mode | e has no bearing on victory stages. | The victory stage of human civs is computed as if they were AI civs when in debug mode. |
| (No change.) | | Also, human civs can never be at stage 1 or 2 of a victory strategy, only 0, 3 or 4. |
| Rationale | Since R&F, UWAI and other parts of the AdvCiv AI code use victory stage in order to determine whether a (rival) civ is getting close to a victory condition, it's important to see the human victory stage the same way that the AI sees it. | |
| governors of human cities. I'm gues | | eliable and might lead to peculiar decisions from Alliable and might lead to peculiar decisions from Alliable that's why BBAI restricts human victory decisions to know when a human is close to victory; 0, 1 nce. |
| Tbd. | The AI_calculateVictoryStage functions aren't ideal for determining how close a civ is to victory. The main purpose of these functions is to determine whether and how much the AI should focus on a particular victory condition; therefore, e.g. AI flavor values factor in. Would be better to write separate code for measuring the progress toward victory. | |

| 116 | Changes to raze decisions | |
|--|---|---|
| | 250b moves the No City Razing option to the bottom of the Custom Game screen. 122 makes the AI raze cities in awful sites. 300 deals with razing by Barbarians. cdtw.1: razing by vassals. | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod 1.44 |
| between 0 a | and 5 is above 0, the city is razed. 0 | Raze value is used as the probability of razing a city, i.e. even if the value is just 1, the city might be razed (with probability 1%). |
| | value. Settled Great People count as | RazeCityProb adds up to 75 ro raze value. Settled GP count as 2 against. |
| Impact of distance and finances lowered; impact of distance adjusted to map size. | | Cities past a distance threshold are usually razed. |
| , | aze when controlling fewer than 5 the early game. | Cities conquered in a very early rush are usually razed because of the distance. |
| | | (Some improvements in K-Mod 1.45, but my changes are more comprehensive.) |
| complaints about K-Mod. Leader personal has 75 RazeCityProb while some leader | | omly, and this is among the most common sonality has far too much impact: Genghis Khan aders have 0. A city would have to have e.g. 15 ence (assuming each GP counts as 5; in K-Mod it's (each counts as 15). |
| Tbd. | Try to use code from the <u>UWAI</u> evaluation of conquered cities. | |
| AdvCiv | 1 | BtS |
| Al factors cultural ownership into raze decisions. Reluctant to raze cities with own majority culture or with majority culture of a partner civ (i.e. attitude Pleased or higher). | | Tile culture ignored. Al incurs diplo penalties by razing cities with cultural majority of a third party. |
| Rationale | Diplo penalty is usually not worth it. (The AI knows how to do that). | Can give the city away if it becomes too costly. |
| AdvCiv | 1 | BBAI |
| When an AI civ conquers a city that, if reconquered, may soon lead to a culture victory of the previous owner, the conquering civ razes the city if reconquest seems plausible (based on power ratios and nearby units). | | The dangerous city is razed in any case. |
| Rationale | The BBAI comment actually said to r condition was there. | aze unless we "overpower" them, but no power |

| 117 | Al chops more Forests | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod | |
| | Workers and competing Worker | Only chops while building something urgent, or a building in a small city. Then assigns a priority P that is proportional to the chopping yield. | |
| situations wh | cally, assigns a priority of 0.5 * P in here the K-Mod AI is unwilling to 5 * P otherwise. | | |
| | portunities are taken into account. | Chopping seems to happen only opportunistically, i.e. when a Worker is assigned to a city in order to build improvements, it may (afterwards) be instructed to chop if there happen to be Forests. | |
| | reducing or delaying chopping yields | chopping, but I don't think this can work without s further (beyond what patch 1.61 did). As it on early chopping yields. See also this discussion | |
| | hill Lumbermill has the same yields a with Watermill and Farm. As a result | not to cut down Forests along rivers and on hills. A as a mine, and a river Lumbermill can't compete of my changes, AI Lumbermills on hills/ at rivers The other Forests remain largely intact. | |
| The AI should arguably chop even more. I intend to nerf chopping instead, p by restricting the yield to apply only to buildings and ships. | | | |
| | I don't mind the current incentive to remove all hill/river Forests. | | |
| See also | 113 also includes chopping opportur | nities in the global estimate for Worker tasks. | |
| Al chops For Restrictions: | | The AI never chops Forests on tiles that no city can work on. | |
| Only when | there is nothing else to do. | | |
| | automated and chopping is in options. | | |
| Not if there warming. | e is already anger from global | | |
| | re cities, distance and the correct chop aren't considered. | | |
| | My conditions are simplistic and rather conservative. At least the AI now fells unworked Forests within its own borders at some point. | | |
| The code seems to say that the Al haven't verified this, and I'm not su | | lways builds a route before chopping a Forest. I e if it's reasonable. | |
| | Considering to set 0 yield from chop obsolete. | ping outside the BFC; then this change will be | |
| | 119 prohibits chopping on unowned tiles, i.e. the AI doesn't have to worry about those tiles. | | |
| Feature defe chopping. | nse is not taken into account when | In K-Mod 1.45 (<u>Git commit</u>), the AI is more inclined to chop Forests from the inner city ring. | |
| Rationale | 012 (no defense on enemy-owned F | Forests) takes care of this. | |

| 118 | Al changes regarding peacekeeping votes | |
|---|---|---|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| Al proposes and votes for peace if it likes both sides and neither side is clearly winning or losing. | | Al only seeks peace if it likes the losing side, or dislikes the winning side. |
| "Like" means that the attitude is strictly greater than DeclareWarThemRefuse-AttitudeThreshold. | | "Like" means attitude greater than or equal to DeclareWarThemRefuseAttitudeThreshold. |
| | A minor thing that vexed me in one game. The AI should stop inconclusive wars between its partners. | |
| | The second part is probably a bug in K-Mod. A comment says, "if [we] like them enough to not declare war on them", and this isn't what the code does. | |
| See also | UWAI (104n) partly handles peace vote decisions, but 118 still applies. | |

| 119 | Can't chop Forest, Jungle outside borders | |
|--|---|--|
| Worker builds that remove features can only be built in plots owned by the Worker's team. Features can be removed from unowned plot and even from plots owned by a war enemy. | | Features can be removed from unowned plots and even from plots owned by a war enemy. |
| | Forests being chopped for marginal gains by idle Workers isn't realistic. In part, the problem lies with Workers working for free, but large-scale deforestation without nearby human settlement is strange in itself. Moreover, the AI doesn't chop outside of its borders, and it's easier to change the rules than to change the AI. Part of an overall effort to reduce and delay deforestation (without inhibiting the AI). | |
| See also | 117: Al chopping on owned tiles that aren't workable. | |

| 120 | Usability and AI improvements for espionage | |
|-------------|--|---------------------------|
| Rationale | Espionage in BtS is beyond redemption. Focus on the few parts that somewhat work, and try to make the rest easier to ignore. | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| Default esp | ionage weight set to 0. | 1 in K-Mod, was 0 in BtS. |
| Rationale | Important in the (frequent) situation where a player sets some espionage weights before meeting all rivals. When meeting another rival, a default weight of 0 means that no points are assigned to that rival until the player readjusts the weights in the espionage screen. 1 could mean that a few points are assigned or a lot, depending on the weights set previously. | |
| | Al less worried (50%) about war opponents naving a leg up in espionage. | |
| Rationale | It's better to focus on research or entertainment when at war. Espionage is for coldwar situations. | |
| 120b | Al Spies less malicious | |
| Tbd. | Higher AI diplo penalty for malicious missions, and no diplo penalty for failed missions. E.g. 2/3 chance of a diplo penalty (and spy identity revealed) for successful malicious missions, 1/3(4?) for successful non-malicious missions. Espionage screen should | |

| then indicate which missions are considered to be malicious. | | |
|--|---|--|
| Cautious or no-war thres malicious at malicious at | Al uses "malicious" espionage only when Cautious or Annoyed, depending on the leader's Aggressive AI, malicious unless Friendly, otherwise malicious unless at least Pleased. Maggressive AI has no impact on AI malice. Attitude threshold not leader-specific. With Aggressive AI, malicious unless Friendly, otherwise malicious unless at least Pleased. | |
| , | be malicious when planning war or that is close to victory; no change.) | |
| Rationale | The "take that" missions are rarely beneficial for the AI (although the K-Mod AI uses them quite well). I like them for flavor, but, flavor-wise, malicious espionage only makes sense against enemies. Aggressive AI still has an indirect effect because war plans enable malice, and Aggressive AI leads to more AI war plans. | |
| 120c | Hide the espionage slider when it's at | : 0 |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| | Espionage slider not shown on the main interface Once Writing is discovered, the espionage slid when it's at 0. Added the slider to the espionage is shown on the main interface, city screen and screen. | |
| Rationale | More room on the main interface. Ma | ny players hardly ever touch the espionage slider. |

| 120d | Info on Espionage screen revised | |
|---|---|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| _ | g above the point thresholds for ionage is "Threshold". | Says "Cost"; same as the heading for the espionage mission cost. |
| Thresholds that the player has reached and mission costs that he/she could pay are shown in green. | | All in white. |
| Rationale | If it isn't paid, it isn't a cost. | 1 |
| Credits | The green numbers I've seen in anot | her mod, probably BULL or BUFFY. |
| train Spies (| costs are listed if the player can't i.e. prior to Alphabet). Exception: nown if the player controls a Great | Mission costs are listed as soon as the player learns the location of a rival city. |
| Rationale | Rather distracting to see the costs ea | rly in the game. |
| See also | Ties in with change <u>004w</u> (unclutterin | g the UI). |
| | A Great Spy prior to Alphabet is a rather academic possibility since the Great Wall no longer proves Great Spy points (change 310). | |
| If mission costs are shown, the Sabotage Production/Improvement/Building missions are shown as a single item "Sabotage" at the end with mission cost "?". Sabotage Project is shown with a cost, but omitted entirely if the city doesn't have a project (a.k.a. Spaship Part). Three separate entries. Costs are shown for a except Sabotage Improvement. The cost for Sabotage Production gives away the number hammers spent on the target city's unfinished production. The cost for Sabotage Building is based on the cheapest building in the city. | | |

| See also | 004i tells a player from whom gold was stolen how much was stolen. | |
|--|--|--|
| Rationale | Don't want to give away the cheapest tech in situations when tech is otherwise secret (pre-Alphabet, No Tech Trading option). If a cost is shown, the cheapest tech can be deduced; more convenient and transparent to just name the tech. Same with the gold. | |
| would curre | sury" shows the amount of gold that ently be stolen (and on which the sion cost is based). | |
| player is un the target ci tech (on wh | 'Steal Technology" is shown without a cost if the player is unable to trade techs with the owner of the target city. If they can trade, the cheapest tech (on which the mission cost is based) is shown in parenthesis in addition to the cost. The cost for stealing the target's cheapest tech shown unless there is nothing to steal. Can compute the amount of gold from the shown in parenthesis in addition to the cost. | |
| See also | construction. | ties; that's the fair way to find Wonders under aning that the Sabotage Building cost actually |
| | The cost for Sabotage Project doesn listed on the Victory screen. | 't give anything away I think; Spaceship Parts are |
| | The amount of invested production is useful information (close to completing a Wonder?), but arguably information that the player shouldn't get for free. | |
| Rationale | The Sabotage Building cost is mostly unhelpful – unlikely that the player wants to sabotage the cheapest building. | |

| 120e | Al response to poisoned water and unrest | |
|--|--|---|
| AdvClv | | BtS |
| unrest don't affect the AI population target, meaning that the AI tends to prioritize food more other causes of bad health and anger whe setting a population target, meaning that the | | The effects of spy attacks are treated just like other causes of bad health and anger when setting a population target, meaning that the Al lets its population shrink after a spy attack, may even de-prioritize food. |
| See also | 160 slows down starvation | |
| Tbd. | The AI should be more upset about poisoned water and formented unrest than about other spy missions. Could implement that, but spies get identified too rarely (25%; ESPIONAGE_SPY_REVEAL_IDENTITY_PERCENT) for it to matter. Perhaps give these missions a 50% chance of revealing spy identity even when the spy isn't caught? | |

| 121 | Misc AI changes to Worker builds and citizen assignment | |
|--------|---|--|
| AdvCiv | BtS/ K-Mod | |

For deciding whether to build a Fort or a cheaper The Worker AI frequently builds Forts on improvement to connect unworkable resources, resources that aren't (yet) workable. Forts are the AI uses a heuristic that considers the alway preferred on these tiles. following circumstances: How busy Workers currently are overall; whether the tile has natural defenses; and if a Fort would function as a canal. Al always prefers any improvement with a Once Fort tiles become workable, the AI is positive yield over Forts on workable tiles, and hesitant to replace Forts with yield improvements. replaces the Fort when a tile with a Fort becomes workable (once a Worker finds time to Also likes to build Farms and Cottages on do it; not necessarily high priority). revealed but yet unusable resources, and doesn't replace them with improvements that connect the (Fixed a possible bug that may have prevented improveresource later on. ments that connect a resource – like Forts – from being replaced – even by an improvement that also connects the resource). Probably not a bug after all. I think my change only gives higher priority to replacing Forts. I've posted some screenshots about the K-Mod problems here. Rationale Forts cost a lot of Worker turns and often have to be replaced later on, so the Al should be hesitant to build them. Possibly a bug in BtS: The AI picks the most expensive improvement; was perhaps intended to be the cheapest (hard to say). My heuristic using natural tile defense leads to a reasonable number of Forts in reasonable locations. Not really smart, but looks good on the surface. Forts can theoretically be better than yield improvements even on workable tiles. A Silk Fort preserves the underlying forest, which is worth 1 production vs. the 3 commerce from a Plantation. 3 commerce is generally preferable to 1 production, and don't think the AI can figure out when 1 production is better. Better stick to the obvious improvements. Tbd. I'm still seeing Forts on workable Silk. I intend to add one commerce to Silk Plantation and Fur Camp anyway, will hopefully no longer happen then. Could also look into Fuyu's Better BUG AI code marked with "Forts Connect Resources but should never be built"; seems to address the same problem as my code. I don't think I've actually seen an AI canal yet (not through CvPlayerAI:: AI getPlotCanalValue either). See also 117 also deals with Worker builds (chopping). 017 makes the AI draft Ifewer units. 036 improves the evaluation of surplus resources, which fixes issues with the AI not connecting those resources. AdvCiv K-Mod Al more reluctant to use Slavery. The K-Mod AI whips a lot; the BtS AI rarely.

Al prioritizes food more when choosing Worker

builds and when assigning citizens.

| Rationale | The AI can't judge well which city production is useful or urgent, whereas a larger population tends to lead to faster research, and that's always good. Short-term production is good for expert players, but the AI should better focus on long-term development. Team NP of the Civ4Reimagined mod have (independently) arrived at the same conclusion: "AI doesn't use slavery as extensively as before which results it bigger cities and stronger AI overall." (source) | |
|-----------|---|--|
| | The AdvCiv AI still whips more than the BtS AI. | |
| See also | 110 shifts yield priorities to match the decreased use of Slavery. | |
| Tbd. | I intend to remove the sacrifice-population-to-hurry ability entirely. | |

| 122 | Changes to city trades | |
|--|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| culture of th tiles and in t | is traded, e.g. as reparations, the tile e old owner is decreased in the city the city cross (21 tiles), except for ed to other cities of the old owner. | The old owner's culture is set to 0 in the city and the inner circle. The outer circle remains unchanged. |
| the same and decreased. equal to 50% of the new color. I.e. the new and the old in order to be a civ needs culture there | to have at least 10 percent tile e. No change to Liberation rules. | The new owner doesn't gain culture. All cities can be traded between humans. The Al accepts all cities from humans where it has at least 1% culture, and otherwise refuses only if the city is 10 or more tiles away from the nearest Al city, or when in financial trouble (which rarely occurs). Outside of peace negotiations, the Al doesn't pay for cities, which is why cities don't change hands between Al civs at peacetime. Vassals can only receive cities through Liberation; see next blue box. The conditions for Liberation are complicated. |
| Rationale | the mutual agreement should have so | pear: conversion) of culture is jarring. That said, ome appeasing effect on the population, so I'm er ring can lead to strange borderlines with |
| | for the consensual change in owners | city suffer less from culture pressure, to account hip (as opposed to violent conquest), to avoid arties, and because culture shouldn't just vanish. |
| | | make it harder to gift the AI worthless cities. It's given over to a nation that has no history there. |
| Config | CITY_TRADE_CULTURE_THRESH in Glo | balDefines_advc.txt |
| the vassal h | as more culture than the master. The reject the city; will then appear red on | Can only <i>liberate</i> cities to vassals. If a vassal isn't the civ that would receive a city upon liberation, then the vassal can't receive the city at all. |
| A vassal stil other civ); n | l can't offer cities to its master (or any o change. | |
| Rationale | | in place to prevent masters from demanding their irection had been assumed to be covered by |

| | liberation. Not true in the case of a city that is culturally contested between a vassal and a third civ. | |
|--|---|--|
| | There are perhaps some problems in general with AI civs accepting cities that aren't worth their maintenance, but that's not a good reason to prohibit vassals specifically from receiving cities. | |
| | Giving cities to vassals means less human city management; should be encouraged (and allowed, to begin with). | |
| | The culture clause is just flavor; perhaps a needless complication. I suppose the master population wouldn't want to be ruled by the vassal. | |
| Can liberate a city even if there is an enemy sea unit or non-combat unit visible from the city. There must not be any unit hostile to the prospective city owner visible from the city. Otherwise, the city can still be traded, but it doesn't count as a liberation (no diplo bonus). | | prospective city owner visible from the city. Otherwise, the city can still be traded, but it |
| Rationale | The visible-enemy restriction is reasonable – if the new owner has to fight for the city, it's not really liberated –, but units that can't attack the city shouldn't block liberation. | |
| Only reveale | Only revealed cities can be traded for. Can receive previously unknown cities as part of a peace deal. All cives accept unknown cities from human cives as gifts. | |
| | rade proposal" option hidden when eligible trade items. | Proposal can lead to an empty Trade Screen. |
| Rationale | A minor change while I'm at it. Not plausible that the AI is (supposedly) able to decide whether to accept a city that it has no knowledge of. Moreover, unrevealed cities are, as a principle, secret in K-Mod, and the Trade screen can leak that info. | |
| | An empty trade screen is a bit confus the early game after I excluded unrev | sing, and became a more common ocurrence in realed cities. |
| Tbd. | | et's discuss something else" is also confusing ut), but funny enough to leave it alone. |
| | The AI recognizes awful city sites, doesn't accept If a city is close enough and has enough culture such cities in trade and razes them after conquest. | |
| Rationale | The BtS behavior can be exploited by be thankful for it (fair trade diplo bonu | y gifting the AI useless cities, and the AI will even us). See strategy advise here (CFC). |
| | The strategy still works though, the c | ity site just mustn't be <i>extremely</i> bad. |

| 123 | Blocked exploits |
|----------|--|
| See also | Meatgrinder exploit: <u>139</u> . Worker stealing (<u>010</u>) is a bit of an exploit too I guess; and flat maps for lower distance maintenance (<u>140</u>). Gifting GP for diplo victory: <u>141</u> . Neutral units shielding cities from nukes: <u>dlph.7</u> . Gifting the AI useless cities: <u>122</u> . Gifting nukes: <u>143b</u> . Extra gold in Advanced Start with Expansive trait: <u>dlph.11</u> . Rival wonders under construction deduced from Sabotage Production mission cost: <u>120d</u> . Trade techs to the AI to prevent it from trading when playing with "no tech brokering": <u>550e</u> . |
| | K-Mod prevents overflow shenanigans (or at least reins them in) by allowing multiple units to be produced within the same turn. The K-Mod AI never agrees to Cease Fire. |

| | If I ever want to write AI code for Cease Fire: CvPlayerAI::AI_considerOffer would be the place (see comment toward the start of that function). | |
|--|--|---|
| | To be addressed: Fail gold (especia | lly from National Wonders/ Units) |
| 123a | Can't gift Missionaries to bypass Theocracy | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| Can't gift a Missionary to a civ in Theocracy unless the Missionary matches their state religion. | | Can bypass the Theocracy restriction by gifting Missionaries. The AI will normally use them too. |
| Can't gift Car agreement. | | Can gift Missionaries inside Caravels in order to spread a religion without OB. |
| | Arguably an exploit because the The keeping borders closed should keep | eocracy restriction is pretty pointless this way. And Missionaries out, period. |
| | DarkLunaPhantom fixed the Theocra units (other than Caravels), so I've a | acy part independently. I hadn't thought of cargo adopted some of DLPh's fix. |
| See also | dlph.4 | |
| 123b | Blocked AI paths | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod/ BtS |
| The pathfinder should have no more problems with hostile units along the way. | | Reportedly, the BtS AI is generally unable to plot around enemy units; in K-Mod, I can only recreate this for barbarians vs. units blocking the entire inner ring of a city. |
| | Passing MOVE_ATTACK_STACK to AI_cityAttack might be a cleaner fix, but I'm not sure about side effects. | |
| 123c | Chains of cargo units | |
| Land units can only be loaded as cargo if they have at least 1 move left. | | Loading and unloading don't require moves (although Loading consumes all moves). |
| No change to air units; can still be loaded right after rebasing. | | Can exploit this to move land units across arbitrary distances over water within a single turn by using a chain of dispersed cargo units. |
| 123d | Reduce war success when trading a | away a city while at war |
| at war with any earlier owners of the traded city, the war success of the old owner against these earlier owners is reduced by 25. against the enemy change to war successive against the enemy change the enemy change to war successive against the enemy change the enemy change the enemy change the enemy change the enemy chang | | against the enemy), gift it to a war ally (no change to war success), wait for the enemy to conquer the city again (+25 war success against the player's ally), and repeat. The war enemy will then assume that the war against the player is |
| Rationale | Not so easy to exploit, but occasionally leads to quick capitulation. | |
| | Reducing the war success against <i>all</i> earlier owners can be overkill, but this is difficult to avoid. | |
| 123e | Can no longer plunder gold from barbarian cities | |
| Credits | Civ 4 Reimagined <u>1.2</u> | |
| | | |

| 124 | Restrictions on trade | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| Trade connections only along revealed plots, i.e. in order to establish a trade route, the owner of the first city needs to explore the second city and the roads/rivers/coast leading there. | | Plots owned by another civ don't need to be revealed. I.e. by revealing a path of road, river and coastal tiles up to any foreign tile connected to the foreign capital, trade routes are established with all foreign cities connected to the foreign capital. | |
| foreign city capital itsel | | Resource trades require a connection to the foreign capital. | |
| | utes with cities in occupation, and no s with cities whose owners are in | | |
| Rationale | side the other half, trade can be cond | . If one side knows half of the way and the other ducted in the middle. Soren Johnson explained between Han China and Rome as example. | |
| | I think it's better for gameplay when the other city has to be revealed because this rewards repeated exploration of rival territory, and the game tends to be more fun when you keep updated on rival activities. Also makes Scouts more useful (though still underpowered). | | |
| | The BtS rules are also inconsistent with K-Mod's treatment of unrevealed cities as secret; the trade routes listed on the BtS city screen give the cities away. | | |
| | The occupation/ anarchy rule is just for added plausibility. I've considered excluding blockaded and plundered cities as well, but such cities could still trade across land, i.e. unless the whole landmass is blocked, in which case trade routes are already severed. | | |
| Tbd. | Should tiles owned by a rival block trade unless there is an OB agreement with that rival? Currently (as in BtS), rival tiles only block trade when at war. Iran's control ov the <u>Strait of Hormuz</u> is a similar real-world situation; the strait remained open despit the 1995 sanctions. | | |
| Would like to change the way that cities are matched. The current algorithm colong-distance trade routes between large cities, but these cities aren't usually borderland trade hubs that would realistically profit from trade passing through down to the question if trade routes should be represented from end to end or hop. | | arge cities, but these cities aren't usually the alistically profit from trade passing through. Boils | |
| For resource trades, only one side needs to be able to reach the other. | | Trade connections are always symmetrical, so this isn't an issue. | |
| Rationale | Want a civ that establishes a trade connection to be able to trade resources right away (as in BtS), instead of having to wait for the other civ to e.g. also research Saling. This gets a little confusing when trade passes through territory of a third civ (C) that has OB with one of the trade party (B), but not the other (A). Resource trades are then allowed and benefit both A and B; B continues to have trade routes with A, but A loses its trade routes with B. Fair enough, I think; this way, the closed borders between A and C don't harm B. Can imagine that the caravans or ships of B handle resource trade in both directions. | | |
| | Trade along rivers doesn't require any tech; back to how it worked prior to BtS. Trade along owned rivers works from the beginning, along unowned rivers only with Sailing. Sailing help text just says "enables trade." | | |

| | text says "Enables trade on Coasts | on Rivers"/ "Coasts". |
|--|--|--|
| | but that doesn't work because rivers trade networks in BtS. The distinction | in BtS; possibly to make Sailing more attractive, (unlike coasts) are rarely an important part of between owned and unowned rivers is pedantic, out this now and then on CFC). Rivers now work |
| | Want rivers to speed up movement a Fishing needs a buff more than Sailin | s in Alpha Centauri. Fishing could enable this. .g. |
| Al only willing to sign Open Borders with another civ once it has revealed a land tile owned by that civ, or if the Al attitude is one level above the normal OB threshold, i.e. at Pleased in most cases. Otherwise: "We would have nothing to gain." | | |
| normal OB t | | AI signs OB regardless of attitude when sharing a war. |
| OB to a hum | ` | 20 turns. In between OB proposals to humans, there is a 20-turn delay (no change). |
| Rationale | Signing OB on the first meeting has a | always struck me as strange. |
| | Once the AI is willing to sign OB with 20 turns. | another AI, it shouldn't wait for another (up to) |
| | Got the idea for signing OB more quickly from Civ 4 Reimagined $\underline{1.3}$. They even set it to 5 turns. | |
| | With Paper, one can still get the AI to should check if it can actually reach a | sign OB right away through map trading. Al any foreign tile before signing OB. |
| | es it a high priority to build at least xplorer once it knows Sailing. | The AI prioritizes exploration only until meeting all civs. |
| AI considers | | Unit AI types for Galley are only Transport and Attack. Before Caravels, only Workboat and Trireme have the Explore AI type. |
| | | ne AI needs to explore coasts more reliably. kboats get picked off by barbarians at some point |
| See also | 905 increases the speed of Galleys; t | this makes them more suitable as explorers. |
| plots are affe that is not he | ass through hostile plots if these ected by a naval blockade by a party ostile to the trading civ. In particular, civ itself could blockade the plots. | Trade can never pass through hostile plots and blockades can only prohibit trade. |
| (To be clear, hostile party | , blockades don't allow trade <i>with</i> a | |
| The AI does trade. | not use blockades in order to enable | |
| | | Blockade prevents tiles from being worked despite the |

Water tiles with a friendly unit can be worked despite being presence of units protecting the tile. Those units will have to blockaded. Disabled again. It's a bit more sensible, but too engage the blockading unit to make the tile workable. unimportant to bother.

Rationale

implement.)

Occasionally, a declaration of war severs important maritime trade connections between cities of one of the war parties or with some third party. This should not happen to a civ that has naval superiority.

Would be way too much work to get the AI to use blockades this way.

Should the mere presence of a unit in a tile cause that tile to be blockaded? How do you operate, say, a winery in a tile that is occupied by enemy military? Could argue that wine remains available from a stockpile for one turn, and after that turn the enemy has had an opportunity to pillage the tile. Would be nice to have the option of blocking a resource for several turns without pillaging, but I worry that resources would get disrupted too frequently for just one turn, causing AI governors to reassign citizens. Anyway, CvPlot::isTradeNetwork would be the place to implement such a change.

A civ can't trade with a second civ through tiles owned by a Foreign tiles only block trade if at war; OB aren't required for third civ that doesn't have OB with the first civ.

One wouldn't expect war and closed borders to make a difference. However, distinguishing between the second and third civ is too difficult to implement, and the rules mustn't block resource trades between two civs without OB. (An exception for resource trades is also too difficult to

trade to pass through.

| 125 | Culture from trade routes disabled | |
|--|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| Trade routes generate only raw commerce. Trade routes only generate culture if the city tile already- has some culture (more than 0 points) of the trade partner. (Decided to disable it entirely instead.) | | Trade routes generate foreign tile culture in addition to raw commerce. |
| Rationale | The only real upside of trade culture is flavor, and I don't think this justifies the accomplexity. The confusing part is that trade culture could also be added to city culture it isn't). Tile culture from faraway trade partners may be a disadvantage in loborder disputes; difficult to say. | |
| | Unimportant culture in plot help text is another problem. Very small percentages aren't shown, but this means plot culture sums up to just, say, 97% sometimes, which is confusing. (99% is OK – everyone's used to that.) | |
| | Another issue: The Nationality bar on the city screen can show only culture of up to our different civs, and this can't be changed within the SDK. | |
| Config | USE_KMOD_TRADE_CULTURE in GlobalDefines_advc | |

| Increased impact of handicap on games starting in later eras | | |
|--|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| (except Fut grants free | free tech for each era after Ancient ture) to each difficulty setting that technology to the AI. These free only granted when starting in the era. | When starting in a later era, every civ receives at least all Ancient techs. Neither human nor Al receive free techs beyond those. |
| | ne human player receives additional on Chieftain and Settler. | |
| the new fre Mathematic | to Chieftain and Monarch to Immortal, se techs are cs, Machinery, Printing Press, er and Plastics. | |
| receive Ironworking | to those, Al Deity and human Settler g (only Al), Alphabet (only human), Gunpowder, Steel and Refrigeration. | |
| On difficulty settings that grant free units to the AI, more units are granted when starting in a later era: another defensive unit for each era beyond Ancient, another Worker for every 2 eras and another Scout or Explorer for every 3 eras. | | Every civ receives additional free units in later eras. Al civs also receive free units granted by the difficulty setting. All free units are chosen based on the start era, e.g. Riflemen as defensive units when starting in the Industrial era. |
| Rationale | Games starting in later eras tend to be much easier to win than normal games, surely, in no small part, because the AI doesn't get a proper head start. No tech advantage, and the extra free units are relatively few compared with the total number of free units, which may even allow a human player to conquer a high-level AI right away. | |
| Config | The free tech is configured in Civ4Ha | andicapInfo.xml. |
| See also | 301 prevents barbarians from using Copper and Horse until these resources are connected by some city. This used to be a problem with Classical starts – barbarians would have Axemen and Horse Archers right away, whereas the (AI) civs needed some 50 turns to establish access to copper or horse. | |
| Tbd. | The free techs aren't carefully chose techs; can reconsider the freebies af | n. At some point, I want to change the era of some ter that. |
| | difficult to win; I've never even finishe | alance issues that make them too easy or too ed a test game starting in a later era. Would be Medieval starts playable; these aren't <i>that</i> different Ferent enough to be refreshing. |

| 127 | Changes to Al Auto Play | |
|---|--|--|
| Tbd. | Options One City Challenge and Always War should apply while in Auto Play. Lots of isOption(GAMEOPTION) &&isHuman() checks to be replaced with new functions like CvPlayer::isOneCityChallenge and CvPlayer::isAlwaysWar that check isHuman() isHumanDisabled(). | |
| AdvCiv | | Al Auto Play mod |
| | man-controlled) adopt the Al | Auto Play doesn't change player handicaps; however, proxy AI civs do benefit from AI bonuses defined by the game handicap. |
| difficulty, the human civ normally incurs 100% | | In the example, the proxy AI civ incurs 100% times 80% = 80% inflation. Both factors come from Emperor. |
| Rationale | For simulating all-Al games, proxy Al civs should play by the exact same rules as the normal Al civs. Al Auto Play could also be used for fast-forwarding a normal singleplayer game e.g. when a human victory looks inevitable. In this case, the huma Al civ should play by the same rules as a normal human. That's not what the original Al Auto Play does (see example above), and implementing it like that actually looks difficult. For development purposes, it's far more useful to treat proxy Al civs like normal Al civs. This change makes it unnecessary to take the human Al civ out of the game (e.g. by | |
| Tbd. | surrounding it with Ice) when running a "Battle Royale"-style AI tournament. In scenarios with unequal AI handicap settings (e.g. Earth1000AD), the proxy handicap should be set to the default handicap configured in the WBSave for that civ Not sure if that info is somehow accessible. | |
| | Currently, the proxy handicap is set | |
| "Workers lea | ave improvements/ forests". (Probably | Proxy AI civs don't replace improvements and don't chop Forests if the respective options are set. |
| | | Minimized popups remain on the screen for some time. |
| Reminders (Play. | | Reminder messages and popups scheduled before starting Auto Play appear during Auto Play. |
| Rationale Probably just things jdog hadn't thought of. | | |
| Auto Play ends at the end of a round, i.e. normally at the end of a barbarian turn. That means, the human civ is treated as an AI civ during the AI turns. In particular, they can't send | | Auto Play ends at the end of a proxy-Al turn. During the subsequent round of Al turns, the human civ is already treated as human. |
| diplo messages to the human civ, so there can't be diplo popups when human control resumes. | | If the human civ is not in slot 0, e.g. in a scenario, it is also already treated as human during the Al turns in lower slots. |

| Rationale | It's counterintuitive that e.g. running Auto Play for a single turn only skips over the human turn, but not the AI turns. Diplo messages upon resuming are problematic because they force the human player to make decisions. Makes it impossible to simulate an all-AI game in chunks of e.g. 50 turns without any human influence. More generally, running Auto Play in multiple short | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| | chunks produces markedly different results than a single long run; not good. | | |
| | Caveat: While there can't be diplo popups anymore right after Auto Play ends, popups are unusually frequent on the next turn. This is because the last-contacted timers of the AI civs keep decreasing during Auto Play. Put differently: The AI has much to say if you haven't spoken in a while. | | |
| Config | It's a Python change (AIAutoPlay.py) | | |
| Tbd. | Simulation in chunks may still not be 100% the same as a single run. | | |
| | For a fair all-AI game on Noble difficulty, it should now suffice to activate Auto Play on turn 0; for other difficulties, the WorldBuilder is needed for giving the human civ the same initial freebies as the AI civs. Could automate this (special treatment for Auto Play on turn 0), but it seems not quite worth the effort. | | |
| Spectator me | ode | | |
| When both in Al Auto Play and Debug mode, the human player receives messages about the following major events regardless of whether the civs and cities mentioned in the messages are known to the player's civ: war/peace, Defensive Pact or Permanent Alliance signed, vassal agreement started/ended, city conquered/razed, city culture-flipped, city or colony liberated, wonder completed, Golden Age started/ended, resolution of the Apostolic Palace passed, Legendary culture reached, nuke launched/intercepted. Messages are displayed as if the player was control, i.e. based on the information available the player's civ. | | | |
| Rationale | Civics changes and random events aren't reported because they occur too frequently. | | |
| | It would be nice if messages did not refer to the player's civ as "you" (e.g. "You declared war on Alexander!"), but it's too much work to change this. | | |
| See also | 104v shows messages about AI war plans when in Spectator mode. | | |

| 128 | Al cheats less obviously with visibility | |
|--|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | The Unit AI treats all tiles within a unit's search range as visible. |
| Units in visible tiles (e.g. visible by a different Al unit) can be targeted within the whole search range; no change. | | |

Rationale

This (well known) AI cheat becomes very obvious when AI ships pursue human privateers or intercept human cargo. (The search range is a multiple of the number of movement points, and ships have lots of movement points.)

Can't just exclude all invisible tiles because this would leave the AI completely unable to pursue units. I also doubt that AI patrols could search for enemy cargo ships effectively.

With my change, the AI sometimes finds targets on invisible tiles, and sometimes doesn't. This looks similar enough to human guessing and deduction, which also isn't always successful.

| 129 | Changes to resource placement during map generation | |
|--|---|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| | | The number of copies of a given resource is proportional to the number of tiles where the resource could be placed. |
| Rationale | Make unusual maps a little less unu good idea. | sual and more playable. Not totally sure it's a |
| Config | SUBLINEAR_BONUS_QUANTITIES in G | lobalDefines_advc |
| | | It seems that a cluster can theoretically fill an entire 3x3 square. The number of copies to be placed on the map in total puts a cap on this, but not on large maps. |
| Added a separate resource class for Gold, Silver and Gems. Clusters of these resources are now kept at least 4 tiles apart. Can still overlap within a city's radius, but not in a way that would allow the city to work every resource. | | Nothing to ensure that clusters are placed apart. The map generator can produce large clusters of |
| Can certainly still get more than 2 Gold/Silver/Gems within a city's radius, but 4 or | | precious metals/stones that make for very powerful (starting) city plots. 5 such resources aren't that uncommon. |
| Rationale | Starting plots with more than 2 Gems or Gold tend to be overpowered. Could also be fixed when assigning starting plots or during normalization; however, the cluster placement algorithm also scaled badly with map size, so it needed work anyway. | |
| See also | See also 108 also weakens starting plots. | |
| Map scripts try to place at least 0.88 Silver resources per player, and only 0.78 Gold resources. | | 1 Gold per player and 0.67 Silver. |
| unforested F | pear on Snow, Desert and Plains, river possible, whereas Silver on forested Grassland and on Tundra f Forest, but not along rivers. | Gold only on Desert and unforested Plains, and Silver on Snow and unforested Tundra. Both can appear next to rivers. |

| Rationale | | hout most of history. More importantly, Gold is es should improve the game balance a bit. |
|--|---|---|
| | Allow Silver to appear on forested Grassland to make it more common. Also, restricting Silver to extreme latitudes is, as far as I can tell, completely unrealistic; should really appear on just the same tiles as Gold. The intention was probably to make Gold and Silver more distinct. I'm trying to keep them distinct, but make it more historically informed. The most famous gold rushes happened in the Australian desert, Alaska and maybe "on the banks of Sacramento", as a shanty says. | |
| | Silver can't be or isn't commonly panned from rivers. The densely forested Central European mountain ranges have seen silver rushes in the Early Modern era (Berggeschrey). Grassland Forest also fits with Colorado and British Columbia. | |
| | Ancient Egyptian gold deposits and silver in Attica and Baetica also fit. | |
| | Gems can only appear on Jungle Grassland (though the Jungle can get cleared near a starting plot); thus distinct from Silver. | |
| Credits | Inspired by Civ 4 Reimagined <u>1.2</u> , which also makes Silver more common than Gold. | |
| probability of decreases e already place | ng a cluster of resources, the of placing an additional resource exponentially with each resource ced. The potential target plots are on a randomized order. | The targets are processed in clockwise order, and each one gets the same probability (25 or 50%, depending on the resource) until the upper limit is reached. |
| Rationale | 1 . | cially on maps that have large areas of uniform ecially likely to receive large resource clusters |
| | * | |

| 130 | Changes to AI diplo modifiers (<u>DDip</u> | <u>lo</u>) |
|------------------------------|---|-------------|
| See also | 112 deals with vassal agreements; 141: No diplo effect from gifted GP | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| 130a | Sustained peace | |
| civ is met. The decrease fro | reace" only start to count when an Al Years of peace are counted from the beginning the turns needed per relations bonus the game. The relations bonus is one for every turns (and at most 2). e (normally AD 1700) and then stay at | |
| | Being ignorant of each other's existence shouldn't "strengthen relations", and civs that have just met shouldn't have strengthened relations. That said, don't want to make it too difficult for civs that start isolated to find partners on other continents. The decreasing threshold should also help keeping "years of peace" relevant after war in the late game – when the game may end in 100 turns, it's almost irrelevant whether relations are going to improve 60 turns from now. | |
| 130b | Personality-based modifiers | |

| respect to 75%, resulting in diplo from peace weight between -2.7 and 1.8, warmonger respect between 0 and 1.5 and their rounded sum between -3 and 3. To this sum, a modifier from handicap is added (normally +1; see 148) | | Diplo modifier from peace weight between -6 and +4, warmonger respect between 0 and 2. |
|--|---|---|
| | | (The peace weight of an AI leader is apparently a measure of that leader's love of peace. It's partly randomized at game start. Leaders with similar peace weight like each other, and leaders with dissimilar peace weight dislike each other. |
| , | S - 7 | Warmonger respect says whether a leader is considered to be a warmonger, and warmongers like each other.) |
| Rationale | I think these modifiers are intended to prevent warlike leaders from fighting inconclusive wars amongst each other while the peaceable leaders get ahead economically. Fair enough, but it's overdosed, sometimes leading to practically inseparable bonds between peaceful civs. The excessive modifiers make diplomacy overall too predictable from the beginning. | |
| Tbd. | When there is a large majority of either warlike or peaceable AI leaders in a game, the small minority doesn't stand much of a chance. Can easily happen when AI leaders are chosen at random. It's less of a problem with the change above, but I'm still considering to adjust the hidden modifiers based on which leaders are in the game. Could adjust the modifiers versus all AI leaders that are too popular or too unpopular overall. Don't want every game to have perfectly balanced diplo though | |

| 130c | Rank-based modifiers | |
|---|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| - | | Civs on the bottom dislike those on top; the greater the rank difference, the greater the hate. The second doesn't dislike the first, but the last does. |
| Civs in the lower half of the leaderboard no longer have +1 relations with each other. However, certain leaders still grant a relations bonus to civs ranked beneath them (no change). | | |
| No rank-base | ed modifiers in the first game era. | Modifiers change a lot in the Ancient era because ranks change a lot. |
| are ranked o | nes that civs not yet encountered n the very bottom (or top) of the i.e. these civs don't affect relations. | The AI magically knows the ranks of unknown civs. Humans can sometimes use inter-AI diplo values to deduce the ranks of unknown civs. |
| leaderboard; i.e. these civs don't affect relations. Example: Assume that the human player is ranked 7th at the start of the Classical era, and gradually climbs to rank 1 over the course of the game. Al Peter starts on rank 4 and stays there until overtaken by the player. Let's say he meets all his rivals during the Ancient era. Peter's modifier towards the player then starts at +1, changes to 0 when the player reaches rank 5, to -1 when Peter is overtaken, -2 when the player reaches rank 3, -1 again at rank 2, and 0 as the player takes rank 1; see the table below. | | +1 until the player reaches rank 3, then 0, and -1 when the player takes rank 1. I suspect that the initial +1 is due to a bug and should be +2 until the player reaches rank 6. |

| Rationale | Presumably, a (slight) tendency of the AI to gang up on the leader of the field was intended. Not unreasonable, but it doesn't work: Civs that are far behind can't do much to impede the leading civs. They just hurt themselves by sulking. | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| | It's not necessarily wise for civs in th is just one way to improve, war anotl | e lower half to stick together either. Cooperation ner. |
| Tbd. | Should probably be based on score | ratio instead of rank difference. |
| | es civs that are ahead of him and t are behind him, just like all the s. | Willem is the only leader that dislikes civs that are behind him, and likes those that are ahead. |
| Rationale | Probably a mix-up by the BtS develo | pers. |
| civ is already Conversely, | us from rank when the low-ranked at stage 3 or 4 of a victory strategy. Al civs at stage 3 or 4 of a victory assign a diplo penalty to civs at 4. | Al victory strategies were introduced by BBAI; the diplo modifier is only based on rank. |
| Rationale | In the endgame, score and rank bec doing. | ome unreliable measures of how well a civ is |

| Rank player vs. Peter | 7-4 | 6-4 | 5-4 | 4-5 | 3-5 | 2-5 | 1-5 |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Modifier AdvCiv | +1 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -2 | -1 | 0 |
| Modifier BtS intended(?) | +2 | +1 | +1 | +1 | 0 | -1 | -1 |
| Modifier BtS bugged(?) | +1 | +1 | +1 | +1 | 0 | 0 | -1 |

Example 130c

| 130d | A master can't be its own vassal's worst enemy, and capitulated vassals can't be anyone's worst enemy. Can't ask civs in a vassal-master relationship to stop trading with each other. | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| Rationale | Most of the consequences of worst-enmity don't apply to the master anyway, in particular, the vassal will always trade with the master. That means, a vassal with its master as worst enemy effectively has no worst enemy at all. Perhaps OK, but certainly don't want a vassal to promote trade embargos against its master. | | |
| | <u>UWAI</u> ignores relations with capitulated vassals; to be consistent with this, capitulated vassals should not be worst enemies. Capitulated civs are already marginalized; their enemies should be content with this. | | |
| 130e | Worst enemy updated upon relation | s change | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| Whenever the relations value of an AI civ changes, that civ's worst enemy is immediately updated. | | Worst enemy is only updated at the end of an AI team's turn, i.e. never during a human turn. Attitude is updated immediately though, so, e.g. after making peace with a human civ, if the AI attitude changes from Annoyed to Pleased, the AI will still consider the human its worst enemy for the rest of the human turn. | |
| Rationale | le Attitude and worst enmity should be consistent during human turns. | | |

| 130f | Trade embargo changes | | |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| See also | 130m: Al requests an embargo when at war and too Annoyed to ask for military aid. | | |
| Tbd. | Would be nice to let the Foreign Advisor show the time-to-cancel for deals between other civs. Would have to happen in CvGameTextMgr::getDealString. | | |
| | A dozen Al leaders have stricter attitude thresholds for embargos than for sponsored war (Alex, Brennus, Hammurabi, Mansa Musa, Mehmed, peter, Roosevelt, Saladin, Suleiman, Suryvarman, Wang, Yaqob; maybe more when <code>THEM_REFUSE_ATTITUDE</code> is counted as well). E.g. when Mansa Musa is Pleased or Cautious, he can be persuaded to begin a war, but says "We don't like you enough" when it comes to embargoes. He likes to trade, and I guess war is seen as a trade in this context (hired for war) and embargo as sth. that severs trade; but of course an embargo is also a kind of trade and a hired war also severs trade These leaders should perhaps be willing to stop trading when willing to go to war, but only for a high price. | | |
| AdvCiv | , | BtS | |
| | vassal and peace treaties, a trade ancels all deals, including those gned. | Embargo doesn't affect deals with a positive number of turns left to cancel. | |
| Rationale | It's confusing when some deals aren't canceled, especially between AI civs because players can't see which inter-AI deals are recent. This contributes to embargos being largely irrelevant, and allows players to undercut AI embargo requests by renewing resource trades every 10 turns. | | |

Can't propose a trade embargo if currently Except for the diplo penalty (negotiated a trade trading with the target. Once enacted, the civ that embargo), the embargo does not affect the civ proposed the embargo is affected by it as well, that proposes it. i.e. the target won't talk to the instigator for some 20 turns, though there is no diplo penalty for having "stopped trading with us", only the penalty for negotiating a trade embargo. Exception: A master can always tell its The vassal asks for compensation. capitulated vassals to stop trading; this does not disrupt the trades of the master. Moreover, the capitulated vassal agrees to the embargo without asking for compensation. The master still receives a diplo penalty from the embargo target though ("negotiated a trade embargo"). When a capitulated vassal breaks free or when a If e.g. a master asks its vassal to stop trading civ capitulates, all stopped-trading memory of with a rival, the rival continues to not talk to the and about that civ is deleted. vassal even if the vassal breaks away. Rationale Trading with a civ after negotiating an embargo seems implausibly hypocritical. The precondition for proposing an embargo (having no current deals with the target) is needed because, otherwise, embargo proposals could be employed to terminate uncancellable trades at will. This would be problematic in the case of per-turn war reparations. Regarding the exception for capitulated vassals: Colonies being allowed to trade only with the mainland was a common practice in mercantilism. I'm keeping the diplo penalty because I don't want players to routinely enact embargoes after accepting capitulation; that would be a bit tedious. Tbd. Should perhaps make another exception: "As part of a peace deal, the losing side can agree to an embargo against a third party even if the winning side is currently trading with the third party, and the embargo does not cause the winning side to stop trading with the third party. The only negative consequence for the winning side is a diplo penalty from the third party." Might be too complicated or difficult to remember though, and could clog the trade screen. When asked to stop trading, the AI assigns OB doubles the trade value of the embargo, greater trade value to OB while at war. regardless of war. Exception: trade vaue not increased when the civ that asks for the embargo is at war with everyone that the contacted civ is at war with. OB are potentially more useful at war. Canceled OB can prevent the AI from reaching Rationale its target cities. Unlikely to be a problem when the civ who's asking is a war ally. Tbd. A proper evaluation of an OB agreement while at war would be too much work to implement. But the AI should generally be very reluctant (possibly refuse) to sever OB while at war and also while preparing war. The latter part is problematic because it could expose AI war preparations. Trade value charged by the AI for an embargo No impact of attitude toward the civ that pays: reduced by 25% if Pleased towards the (human) only the attitude toward the embargo target

civ that asks for the embargo, by 50% if Friendly. matters.

| | Embargos sooms delicibility sure | tod overall (now that the propertitions are | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | Embargoes seemed slightly overcosted overall (now that the preconditions are stricter), and both attitude values should matter. At Annoyed attitude, the AI refuses embargo trades anyway; therefore no point in a cost increase when attitude is low. | | |
| See also | 1040 uses the embargo trade value as a lower bound for the war trade value (sponsored war). | | |
| of a peace tr account of at enemy and to | eaty, the AI doesn't refuse on ttitude. Attitude (toward the war oward the target of the embargo) stil he trade value that the AI assigns to | tNormally refuses: "We don't like you enough" or "we couldn't betray our close friends". | |
| | enemies of the winning side, and the | in a war to stop trading e.g. with remaining war e losing side should be open to this. Similarly, the asked to change its religion as part of a peace | |
| | Similar issue with war trades as part Similar rationale for <u>132</u> (change civ | | |
| Refuse-to-tal on average. | lk duration after embargo is 22 turns | 30 turns | |
| | Seemed a bit long what with all the dynamic. | other changes that make diplomacy more | |
| Furious AI civs don't ask for embargoes. The AI also doesn't ask for an embargo if the relations value toward the human is the same as toward the worst enemy or only one higher. Typically, if the AI is Furious toward a player, ther that player is him-/herself the worst enemy. When the AI is Furious toward multiple teams, and the player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests. | | | |
| | | player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude | |
| the worst end Rationale | emy or only one higher. Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re | player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests. e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom. | |
| the worst end Rationale | emy or only one higher. Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should process. | player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests. e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom. revent worst-enemy oscillation. | |
| the worst end Rationale 130g | emy or only one higher. Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should pure the Relations penalty for rejected deman | player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests. e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom. revent worst-enemy oscillation. | |
| Rationale 130g When an Al oturns, and it's | emy or only one higher. Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should process. | player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests. e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom. revent worst-enemy oscillation. | |
| Rationale 130g When an Al of turns, and it's about tribute Memory about signs a variatits dema | Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should property for rejected demandary has been at war for at least 10 so a war the Al civ started, it forgets | player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests. e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom. revent worst-enemy oscillation. Ind lifted during war Memory about rejected demands only decays over time, and quite slowly: on average by 1 every 150 turns. Vassals can't make demands, but they remember | |
| Rationale 130g When an Al of turns, and it's about tribute Memory abociv signs a value to rejected). Rationale | Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should provide Relations penalty for rejected demands to has been at war for at least 10 so a war the AI civ started, it forgets demands rejected before the war. The vassal agreement. The vassal forgets ands were rejected (but other civs emember demands that the vassal | player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests. e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom. revent worst-enemy oscillation. Ind lifted during war Memory about rejected demands only decays over time, and quite slowly: on average by 1 every 150 turns. Vassals can't make demands, but they remember rebukes that happened before signing the vassal | |
| Rationale 130g When an Al of turns, and it's about tribute Memory about tribute its demandent its | Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should provide Relations penalty for rejected demands to the Al civ started, it forgets demands rejected before the war. The vassal agreement. The vassal forgets ands were rejected (but other civs emember demands that the vassal To make reconciliation after war eas common with UWAI.) | player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests. e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom. revent worst-enemy oscillation. Ind lifted during war Memory about rejected demands only decays over time, and quite slowly: on average by 1 every 150 turns. Vassals can't make demands, but they remember rebukes that happened before signing the vassal agreement. | |
| Rationale 130g When an Al of turns, and it's about tribute Memory about tribute its demandent its demandent its demandent its demandent in the terminal it | Not trading with other enemies of the And shouldn't keep digging when re The relations-value clause should provide Relations penalty for rejected demands to the AI civ started, it forgets demands rejected before the war. The vassal agreement. The vassal forgets ands were rejected (but other civs emember demands that the vassal To make reconciliation after war eas common with UWAI.) The interpretation is that the rebuke unsuccessful, then the AI, apparently Erasing the rebuke memory directly | player is not the worst enemy, then the attitude toward the human doesn't prevent embargo requests. e AI is expected too much when already Furious. lations are already at rock bottom. revent worst-enemy oscillation. Ind lifted during war Memory about rejected demands only decays over time, and quite slowly: on average by 1 every 150 turns. Vassals can't make demands, but they remember rebukes that happened before signing the vassal agreement. ier. (Also, tribute demands are perhaps more has been avenged through war. (If the war was y, had been wrong to make demands.) upon declaring war could obscure the fact that the rebuke wouldn't be visible anymore on the | |

| See also | 130y deals with reduced declared-war-on-us penalties from vassals | | |
|--|---|---|--|
| civs ignore their master Bringing in a | ning war-on-friend penalties, master heir vassals, and vassal civs ignore and the master's other vassals. war ally does not lead to a penalty s of the target (no change). | When a master civ is attacked, the aggressor gets a diplo penalty for declaring war on the master and – if the master likes its vassals – a penalty for attacking the vassals. Similarly, the vassals resent the attack on their master, and each vassal may resent the attack on the other vassals (of the same master). | |
| | No war-on-friend penalty from anyone for attacking a capitulated vassal. Can get a penalty both for the master and its capitulated vassal. | | |
| Rationale | The "You declared war on us!" penalty suffices. Should make it a bit easier to have normal relations with a vassal after helping it break free. War on capitulated vassal: Relations toward a capitulated vassal should basically never matter; see change 130v. | | |
| | | | |
| No penalty if the AI civ has war-on-friend memory about the attacked civ and the attacked civ has recently attacked a liked civ (i.e. the liked civ has war plan "attacked" or "attacked recent"). | | | |
| Rationale | If the AI is unhappy about a civ under attack, it shouldn't be unhappy about a third civ attacking the aggressor (even if the AI still likes the aggressor). | | |
| Tbd. | Not nice that this depends on inform | ation that the player can't see (Al war plan type). | |

| 130i | Diplo modifier from Open Borders (OB) | | |
|--|---|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| the OB coun each time wi This probabi from trade ro | at an AI civ has OB with another civ, iter of the AI is incremented twice, ith the same probability (cf. 130k). Ility is based on the AI civ's profit outes with the other civ and the seness value (cf. 107) between the | The counter just counts the number of turns that the two civ have had OB. | |
| Rationale | It had been too easy to please the Al, and, consequently, there wasn't enough warfare overall. See for example this game report of mine played with v0.87, prior to change 130i. In particular, civs that never had much to do with each other were often unwilling to go to war when they came in closer contact through Galleons or conquest. | | |
| See also | 149 has the same aim. | | |
| _ | out OB decays at a rate of 1.7% when no longer open. | OB memory never decreases. When borders are closed, the relations bonus is suspended until they are open again. | |
| The OB mer | mory has an upper limit of 60. | The relations bonus is +1 for every 25 turns. Although the bonus is capped at 2, the OB memory keeps increasing after 50 turns with OB. | |
| Rationale | Mostly for consistency: all diplo memory and counters decay (130r, 130k). Regarding the upper limit: otherwise OB that have lasted for, say, 250 turns would never decay to the point of reducing the relations bonus. | | |

| 130j | Friendly AI more resentful about bad actions, Annoyed AI happier about good actions | |
|--|---|---|
| Tbd. | Should Pleased AI civs also be touchy? | |
| correspondir Furious, 3 if action pleas Annoyed or This results | tion displeases the AI, it adds 1 to- ng memory if it's already Annoyed or- it's Friendly and 2 otherwise. When an- es the AI, it adds 1 if already Friendly, 3 if worse and 2 otherwise. e.g. in -4 relations for a DoW on a and only -2 if they're Annoyed. | The AI stores separate memory about each civ and for each type of action, e.g. DoW or an accepted tribute request. When a diplo action occurs, the respective memory is increased by 1. The current AI attitude has no impact on this. (Although the AI e.g. doesn't make tribute demands at Pleased.) |
| | e attitude-based logic. Memory is by 2 in all cases. | |
| evened out all memory remembere Since each memory va completely | increase and decrease of memory is by 100% faster decay than in BtS for types, and the impact of each ed action is halved. action normally corresponds to a lue of 2, it's unlikely for an action to be forgotten after a few turns, or to be ed fully for a long time. | accepted tribute for 50 turns on average. That said, he could also forget about it within just 5 turns or still remember it after 115 turns (both call 1004 probability) |
| | | |
| Rationale | | nore plausible that a civ leader would be more by an enemy. The decreased randomness is a |
| | these penalties only occur when already Annoyed or worse. One could, alternative increase their base penalties; however, | penalty for razing and nuking on attitude because y at war, and, then, the enemy attitude is usually vely, treat raze and nuke like the other diplo actions, b this would also affect razed cities with culture of non-inoyed), and the BtS base penalty of -2.5 is already |
| | | e in v0.91 because it's a change that players need ly matters. It can also create a counterintuitive iendly. |
| | The more fine-grained memory cou | nting remains in place. |
| 130k | Some randomness added to AI diplo | counters |
| decrease p turn. When the c | elevant for diplo increase and robabilistically by either 0, 1 or 2 per condition for increasing a counter is e counter is decreased by 1.7%. | The AI keeps track of the number of turns spent in a certain relationship with another civ: war/peace, shared/opposed religion, shared civics, resource trade, defensive pact, OB, shared war. E.g. the defensive pact counter is increased by 1 on every turn that the two civs have a defensive pact, and decreased by 1 otherwise. |
| Rationale | | npredictable in BtS, the counters are too bonus kicks in after exactly 60 turns. |

Exponential decay should make diplo bonuses from counters less sticky.

130i deals with the OB counter, and 149 with resource trade.

See also

| 130l | Accepting an AI request reduces memory about a past rebuke and vice versa | |
|---|--|-----|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| (disabled by | default since v0.85) | |
| civ, memory the same typ denied reque granted requ adds 2 occur | diplo request is approved by another about previously denied requests of the is reduced by 1. Likewise, a sest reduces memory about previously lests. Since each request normally rrences to memory (see 130j), and does not always have a visible | |
| change: help civics, join w types do not | g request types are affected by this o, tribute, change religion, change ar, stop trading. Requests of differing affect each other; e.g. granting not erase memory about denied | |
| Rationale | Another means to turn bad relations around, and vice versa. Fairly low-key, I think. Multiple AI requests in a row don't happen often, and only 1 memory is subtracted. | |
| | After some testing, I find that I never pay attention to this, and the other mechanisms for improving relations seem sufficient. Disabled in order to make the mod a little less complex. | |
| Config | Can enable this change again through ENABLE_130L in GlobalDefines_advc.xml. | |

| 130m | Shared-war diplo bonus based on war success | |
|--------|---|-----|
| AdvCiv | L | BtS |

+1 relations for currently sharing a war (no change), more than that only if the one side has had losses in the war (i.e. is at least in some need of assistance) and the other side has also had losses or has inflicted losses on the shared enemy (both count equally). The exact formula is remains for the entire game. It is only suspended complicated; see AI getShareWarAttitude in CvPlayerAI.cpp. The total relations bonus is capped based on leader personality (no change). Moreover, the bonus can't go higher than 2 unless the teams have shared a war for at least 8 after at least 40 turns of shared war. turns; another 8 turns are required for every further point.

Success (and losses) in the shared war are remembered by the AI beyond the end of the war. but decay by 1.5% per turn (even while the war still lasts). The relations bonus for a remembered shared war is suspended if the former ally isn't helping in a current war.

The shared-war counter decays by 0.1 per turn (on average) when no war is being shared.

The AI counts the turns spent together at war (shared-war counter), and for every 8 turns, increases relations by 1 up to a limit that depends on the AI leader. This counter never decreases, meaning that the relations bonus while the former war allies are at war with each other.

The shared-war counter also mattery for Permanent Alliances. The AI only agrees to those

Rationale

The everlasting relations bonus was reported as a potential bug for the Unofficial Patch 3.13, but didn't get patched, and I agree that the BtS behavior is probably deliberate. That said, a permanent relations bonus is clearly too big a reward for just staying at war. My change should ensure that you need to fight alongside the AI in (somewhat) good faith in order to get the relations bonus.

don't think players need to know the specifics of the war success formula; I hope it works pretty intuitively.

No shared war bonus if either war ally is a capitulated vassal.

Shared wars can bring a master and its capitulated vassals closer together.

No defensive pact bonus for capitulated vassals. All vassal agreements are treated as defensive

pacts when it comes to relations bonuses.

Rationale

Capitulated vassals are dragged to war by their masters. They should generally be unhappy about that. At best, the shared war experience can make up for this unhappiness.

Al less likely to ask for military aid if the war is still recent; same frequency overall. If Annoyed towards the player, the AI asks for an embargo instead of joint war. Past wars by the human don't matter.

AI civs on whom a human civ has declared war in the past don't ask that human civ for military aid, but the current attitude isn't an obstacle.

Also less inclined to ask for war against a civ that Can't ask if there's peace treaty, i.e. for 10 turns; the player recently made peace with.

beyond that, recent peace doesn't matter.

Rationale

A joint war is asked too much from a civ that the AI considers to be an adversary. (Or they could ask, but they shouldn't be mad when denied.) Embargo requests should generally be more common when the AI is at war.

If the player has recently been at war with the target, then, apparently, the player is unwilling or unable to defeat the target. Also don't want the AI to drag players into the same war repeatedly.

| Fighting against units inside another civ's borders is extra effective at increasing the shared-war memory. Of course, these units need to be hostile to the tile owner. Losing a unit in such a fight counts as much as defeating a hostile unit. | | War success has no impact on the shared-war diplo, no matter where it occurs. |
|--|--|--|
| Barbarians count as hostile in this context, i.e. it's possible to get a "mutual military struggle" bonus without even sharing a war, just by fighting barbarians inside the other civ's borders. Fighting barbarians elsewhere doesn't help though, and the bonus won't exceed +1 unless there is or was previously a shared war. | | |
| | dden identity (i.e. Privateers) also ot if the Privateer belongs to the plot | |
| Rationale If someone engages enemy units in the AI's territory, the helpful, and not just competing for loot; the AI should appear barbarians, I sometimes find that my, say, scouting Cha against barbarian invaders, but BtS gives me no incention should make these situations more interesting. | | ot; the AI should appreciate that. Regarding say, scouting Chariot could help an AI civ gives me no incentive to do so. The change |
| If <u>UWAI</u> is enabled, the AI does not ask the player to join a war when it thinks that this would be disastrous for the player. This is checked by letting the proxy AI (see <u>130u</u>) compute the player's war utility. The AI may ask for an embargo instead. | | The human position is not considered by the AI. |
| Rationale | | whether a joint war is a bad idea, but the player enalty (help refused) for not being stupid. |

| 130n | Religions that the AI has only recently encountered cause a lower diplo penalty | |
|---|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| that don't know a single city with that religion. upon meeting a civ with | | The diplo penalty applies almost fully (up to -3) upon meeting a civ with a different state religion. After 5 turns, it gets 1 worse. |
| Rationale | To help initially isolated, religious Al civs to catch up through tech trade once they meet their rivals. In BtS, everyone tends to be Annoyed towards the newcomer. Should also lessen religious animosity in the early game, but won't delay it for long | |
| | Also doesn't make sense to me that he/she first hears about it. | a civ leader instantly hates a religion when |
| 130 o | Changes to made-demand memory | |
| See also | 130v prevents vassals from acceding to tribute demands from rivals. 144: refusal of gift request. | |

When a human player declares war on an AI civ (primary DoW; not through DP), and that AI civ remembers having paid tribute to the player, the AI civ and all non-vassal AI civs that it has met set their recent-demand memory about the player to 8, which (due to change 130j) means that they won't consider any requests for help or demands for tribute by the player for (on average, on Normal speed) 80 turns.

Accepting tribute results in a 10-turn peace treaty. After that, there is no particular penalty for declaring war despite tribute.

If the AI denies a demand for tribute, the human player does not receive a diplo penalty. Only granted tribute results in "You made an arrogant demand", and this memory decays after 30 turns on average. I.e. the only negative consequence of a denied demand is that the recent-demand memory increases.

"You made an arrogant demand" regardless of whether tribute was granted; never goes away.

Accepting tribute still results in a peace treaty.

An AI civ that is attacked despite having paid tribute also increases its declared-war-on-us memory as if it was Friendly toward the attacker, which normally results in a -4 penalty.

When an AI civ declares war (primary DoW) or signs a vassal agreement, it sets all its arrogant-demand memory to 0.

-3 regardless of circumstances.

Rationale

The BtS mechanism incentivizes players to demand tribute from civs about 10 turns before attacking them anyway. Not at all how tribute should intuitively work, not how it works when the Al asks tribute from a human player, and not an interesting decision.

Could go about improving this in many ways. My approach is supposed to be low-key and low-effort. I removed the penalty for failed demands because players need to be able to tell if a civ has actually paid; if it hasn't, it's OK to attack. Moreover, a penalty for a failed demand encourages reloading.

Not sure if the penalty (no requests for 80 turns) is painful, but at least it makes it impossible to routinely receive tribute before going to war.

Not ideal that the safety period is tied to memory decay, and thus randomized.

Wouldn't make sense to apply this change to AI civs that declare war after receiving tribute from humans; AI civs never request or demand anything from each other, so increasing AI-to-AI recent-demand memory would have no effect.

An earlier implementation kept the "arrogant demand" penalty for unsuccesful tribute demands, and added a new type of diplo memory ("exacted tribute") to distinguish the two outcomes.

Config

The 80 turns are customizable in GlobalDefines_advc.xml.

Tbd.

Arrogant demand should be remembered for a non-randomized period of time. Also, 30 turns is too long; try 25.

Would be nice to show info/ a reminder about this change on the diplo screen, before or after the player makes a demand; however, the text with which the AI responds to a demand is also used for vassal tribute (which doesn't cause "arrogant demand" memory) and "We demand that you give us this in tribute" mustn't take up more than one line because it's always shown while the player arranges trades. Could show a message I guess (outside the diplo screen) ...

Would like rejected gift requests to add only 1 to recent-demand memory; lower stakes that way. Would have to move code from CvPlayer::handleDiploEvent into CvPlayerAI::AI considerOffer for this.

Gandhi gets as upset as most other AI leaders (i.e. -1 relations) when he pays tribute.

Gandhi is the only leader who doesn't mind tribute demands.

Rationale

Otherwise, the new mechanism couldn't apply to Gandhi, which would be strange: why do the other AI civs not care when Gandhi is attacked after paying tribute? Gandhi has still enough other quirks; he may well be the leader with the most extreme personality overall.

When the AI disregards a request for a gift or a tribute demand because it still remembers a demand memory), recent-demand memory is only increased by one, meaning it'll take half as long as in BtS until the next request/ demand is considered.

Each request adds fully to the recent-request memory, meaning that, if the AI still remembers recent request or demand (both based on recent-one recent request when a new request is made, it takes 40 turns on average until another request is considered.

Making requests and demands can't increase the maximum of 10 demands. I.e. one can worsen recent-demand memory beyond 2.

Also, each tribute demand (regardless of success) further worsens relations, up to a relations almost arbitrarily within a single turn.

Rationale

Thanks to change 130i, there's now a lighter punishment available for aggressive begging, 40 turns is awfully long.

If UWAI is enabled:

The AI remembers for 10 turns on average (plus Only remembers "You gave us tribute" (for 50 the duration of the peace treaty) whether a human has recently accepted a demand.

turns on average), but not whether the tribute was granted recently.

While the peace treaty from the demand lasts, the AI doesn't plan war against the human. After the peace treaty, so long as the demand is remembered as recent, the AI treats the human as if its attitude was at least Pleased (as far as war planning is concerned).

The BtS AI never plans war during a peace treaty, but the K-Mod AI does; and the K-Mod AI is able to declare war shortly after the peace treaty ends.

Rationale

Since humans are now encouraged not to attack shortly after receiving tribute, it seems like a double standard when the AI does it.

| 130p | Fair-trade bonus and rival-trade penalty reworked | |
|--------|---|--|
| AdvCiv | BtS | |

Each time a trade is made, a score based on the Raw gold values are recorded without adjustment normalized gold value and the current game score of both parties is recorded. The accumulated score decays by 1% each turn (Normal speed). The effect on relations is proportional to the remembered score, and increased a bit if the two civs have only recently first met.

for game speed or game progress, and don't decay. When computing relations, the total recorded gold value is divided by the has-met counter, i.e. the number of turns the two civs have known each other.

Rationale

The BtS formula works OK for Normal speed in the first third of the game, but becomes too sensitive later in the game (because trade values increase faster than the has-met counter), and on slower game speed settings. It also produces weird results for civs met in the middle of the game; a small gift can be enough for a +4bonus or -4 penalty, and modifiers can decrease rapidly as the has-met counter increases.

I'm taking a more explicit approach by recording normalized trade scores and applying exponential decay each turn (instead of implicit decay through increasing trade values and has-met counters). Game score seems well suited for computing trade scores because game scores tend to increase at a similar pace as trade values.

Despite the decay, trade scores still tend to be higher between civs that have known each other for a long time than between civs that have recently met. It does, therefore, make sense to factor in the has-met counter, but the effect is now much smaller than in BtS.

Tbd.

Make this more sensitive when tech trading isn't allowed.

Open Borders with a worst enemy contribute significantly to the relations penalty. The impact is based on the number of turns that the two civs so small that the impact is negligible. Resource open.

OB (and Defensive Pact) have no impact on the fair trade bonus, and don't contribute to trade memory. Resource trades add to to trade memory, though the impact is normally small.

The AI refuses to sign a DP if a DP was recently The AI refuses to sign recently canceled OB, but, canceled (explicitly canceled or through a war declared by one of the signatories).

OB and DP factor into the trade memory for both fair trade and enemy trade, but the deal value is have had OB. None if the borders aren't currently trades don't matter for trade memory. All ongoing deals can cause the AI to demand a trade embargo.

for DP, there is no such restriction.

Rationale

OB can be very helpful for the enemy civ, may even be crucial at wartime, so I don't think the potential -1 from refusing a trade embargo is a sufficient penalty.

prefer to keep OB and DP out of the trade memory, so that cancelation of those deals immediately reduces the enemy trade penalty. This can't be abused (in singleplayer) by suspending OB and DP just for one turn because of the AI's refusal to sign OB and DP if recently canceled.

DP needed this kind of restriction anyway; too easy to flick DP on and off in BtS.

See also

130t factors attitude and worst enemy into anger about rival DP.

<u>dlph.3</u> keeps DP intact after a foreign DoW.

550a gives civs that have fallen behind better deals by adjusting trade values. This adjustment factors half into the trade score relevant for relations.

| Tbd. | May have to dial this up once there i | s tech diffusion from OB. |
|---|--|---|
| | , , , | rate OB/ DP if the other side cancels them. Not ion memory is added in CvDeal::endTrade; erAI::AI_doDiplo. |
| | Peace treaties should perhaps also for a gift or tribute to avoid getting as | add to the enemy trade penalty. Can currently ask sked to join a war. |
| "Our defensi currently in a | • | Doesn't check if currently in a DP. The relations bonus is based on the number of turns spent in a DP. That number counts backwards when not in a DP. |
| Rationale | More intuitive this way, and consiste | nt with how the OB relations bonus works. |
| | pact of OB and resource trades if the has OB with many civs. | |
| Rationale | An AI civ can't afford to be mad at ev because one civ can only do so muc | veryone. This is less of a problem for tech trades ch tech trading. |
| Decreased t | he impact of gifts vs. trades a little. | The AI tracks both gifts and traded items. Gifts are hated three times worse than traded items. |
| Rationale | | so bad because the worst enemy has to give lominated by tech trades, and giving away tech it's very much win-win. |
| towards the | Reduced impact on rival trade if the AI relations owards the enemy and the enemy's trade partner are similarly bad. When an AI civ dislikes two civs equally, and one of these enemies trades with the other, the distinction of "worst enemy" can oscillate between the two. | |
| civ reduces i | When the worst enemy of an AI civ changes, that Even if the AI reconciles with its worst enemy, civ reduces its rival-trade memory about trades with its (former) worst enemy by one third. | |
| Rationale | Both changes are aimed at preventing situations where a civ that trades with the worst enemy becomes itself the worst enemy. This can seem erratic. That said, even when the worst enemy changes, "you've traded with our worst enemies" remains true. I've considered halving the memory, but that could drop a -3 penalty to -1 due to rounding, which seems a bit much. | |
| See also | 130f prevents stop-trading demands almost as bad as toward the worst e | when relations toward the player are already nemy. |
| the AI is at p AI isn't at wa wars (e.g. or | When picking the worst enemy, civs with whom the AI is at peace are only considered when the AI isn't at war with anyone. Exception: Dogpile wars (e.g. on request of another civ) have no mpact on worst enemy. Worst enemy chosen only based on attitude. | |
| Rationale | Trades with a war enemy are much cold-war foe. | more likely to harm the AI than trades with some |
| See also | 001e fixes a bug that causes the AI to make a stop-trading demand against a civ that has just stopped being its worst enemy. | |
| | 1 | |

| See also | 130j exempts raze and nuke memory from being affected by attitude; 650 deals with other changes to nuclear war (minor so far). | |
|--|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| this as 1 to 3 | is nuked, the AI owner remembers bad actions depending on the of the city. Nukes that don't affect a sted as 1. | Each nuke counts as 1 bad action (which is equivalent to 2 bad actions given change 130j), even if it only hits a ship in the middle of the ocean, and nukes always trigger "you nuked our friends". |
| | counted as 1, partners of the nuked upset ("you nuked our friends"). | |
| | count as 2 bad actions in the case nt city, otherwise 1. | Each razed city counts equally (unless it has 0 city culture and a dead civ has the highest city culture; see change <u>099</u>). |
| Rationale | ionale It should make a difference whether a city is hit at all, and whether it's, say, the or some backwater. | |
| Raze anger generally seems a bit high, or just ineffective at discouraging now, lower the anger a bit overall by exempting minor cities. | | |
| Tbd. | The raze mechanism needs to change so that it takes multiple turns (or multiple units). | |
| | The raze popup should say how great the anger will be. | |
| The AI isn't upset about a nuked friend if the owner of the nuke is or used to be a friend that has itself been nuked at least as badly. | | The AI only checks whether it's at least Cautious towards the victim. |
| Rationale | Don't hate both sides of a nuclear wa | ar if it's just tit for tat. |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| Al doesn't disband nukes when in financial trouble unless no units other than cargo units remain. | | As far as I can tell, nukes are disbanded before most any unit. BtS tried to save expensive units, which is fine in the case of nukes, but K-Mod focuses on XP, which is generally better, but fails for nules. |

| 130r | All Al diplo memory decays; see the <u>table</u> in the DDiplo chapter | |
|--|--|--|
| See also | 130y further decreases declared-war memory 130o deals with memory about tribute demands | |
| AdvCiv | BtS | |
| incidents of | r (power law) decay: The more a kind the AI remembers, the faster it get each of them. | Decay is linear in the number of turns that have passed. |
| Rationale | There should always be a route to reconciliation (though it doesn't always have to be worth pursuing). | |
| All decay probabilities are adjusted to game speed using the same (moderate) modifier as for Golden Ages: 100% slower decay on Marathon, 25% slower on Epic, 20% faster on Quick The various AI memory values are decremented each turn, each with its own probability. The probabilities are the unaffected by the game speed setting. | | |

| Rationale | The contact delays are unaffected by game speed, which means that the AI does e.g. ask for help more often in a Marathon game than in an Epic game; however, there aren't normally twice as many requests on Marathon than on Epic because certain other conditions need to be true for each specific request, and other remembered events, such as declared wars (now subject to decay as well), aren't controlled by contact delays, and don't happen that much more frequently on slower settings. So, a middle ground is needed. | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| Tbd. | Perhaps the contact delays should be increased a bit on the slower settings. It would make sense to tie help requests to research speed, but, for hired war or requests to stop trading, this would be too slow; so, again based on the Golden Age modifier, I guess | | |
| memory-bas as 10 memo | ransformed the independence bonus into a nemory-based bonus to let it decay. It's treated s 10 memory decaying at a rate of -1 every 30 urns on average (Normal speed). A liberated colony is forever +10 grateful to its old homeland. | | |
| Rationale | Just to be consistent with the "every | hing decays" paradigm. | |
| | Var success decays by 3% each turn; that's a eduction to 75% after 10 turns. War success doesn't decay; only reset to 0 whereadth was a war ends. | | |
| Rationale | In long wars, initial successes tend to | o have too much weight. | |
| Tbd. | Initial successes should perhaps be ignored entirely, or decay very quickly because they're often owed to surprise and thus not a good estimate for the future course of the war. | | |
| | Resetting war success at the end of a war isn't smart because war could break out again only 10 turns later, but I think a lot of code assumes that war success is 0 when at peace, so this might be difficult to change. | | |
| See also | <u>UWAI</u> remembers the overall outcom | ne of a war before war success is reset. | |
| Same goes t | ecay of declared-war while the war lasts. e goes for war-on-friend memory while at with a partner. No decay of either memory type ever. | | |
| Rationale | More plausible that forgiveness can't happen while the transgression is ongoing. Also, war-on-us memory was decaying too fast without this restriction. | | |
| | Recently-canceled memory (about OB, DP and /VA) can only decay half (from 2 down to 1) while at war. No recently-canceled memory about DP and VVA. AI often willing to sign OB right after a war ends. | | |
| See also | 130p introduces recently-canceled memory for DP and 143 for VVA. 130j counts memory at a finer granularity, which is why canceling a deal sets recently-canceled memory to 2. | | |

| 130s | Accepting to join a war gives +1 relations | |
|--------|--|--|
| AdvCiv | BtS | |

| When a human player accepts an AI request for war aid, this is remembered as "You agreed to come to our aid in wartime." for 100 turns on average (on Normal speed). | | The relations effect, including the explanation text, is implemented, but disabled in Leaderhead XML. The duration is set to 150 turns on average. |
|--|---|--|
| isn't sharing | s suspended when the human civ any war with the AI civ and the AI civ least one war. | |
| Rationale | The thankless help requests bother some players; military assistance shouldn't be treated as a matter of course – that's what defensive pacts are for. Perhaps the original developers felt that the shared-war bonus is enough reward for a declaration of war, but now that the shared-war bonus is harder to get (change 130m), it should be OK to reward the granted request specifically. 150 turns seems a bit much though. | |
| Config | Can be disabled in GlobalDefines_advc.xml. (Or in Civ4LeaderHeadInfos.xml, but there, the change would have to be made for each leader individually.) | |
| See also | 130m should make the timing of help requests more predictable. 104i (UWAI) makes the target of a joint war refuse to talk as in BtS, thus preventing the hired civ from making peace immediately. 145 also suspends a diplo bonus when the human is no longer in compliance. | |

| 130t | Diplo penalty for Defensive Pact based on relations towards third party | |
|--|---|---------|
| See also | 130p makes the AI refuse a DP if recently canceled, and exempts DP from enemy trade and fair trade diplo. | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| civ Y for hav X is based of is no penalty DeclareWar a DP with Z, regardless of The Declar e.g. Darius, Pleased for for Cathering Pleased in t | ring a defensive pact with a rival Z of on the attitude of X towards Z. There if the attitude is one higher than the Them threshold, or when X also has or when X is too weak to attack Z of the DP. WarThem threshold is at Annoyed for at Cautious for e.g. Hannibal and at e.g. Julius Caesar. (And at Friendly e, but this is no different from his case because I'm using the us 1, and Friendly is the highest | matter. |

| Rationale | BtS doesn't properly factor DP into enemy trade diplo, and I think it's better to have all the negative DP diplo in one place anyway. A DP of Y with both X and Z shouldn't satisfy X and Z unless they like each other. In this constellation, Y threatens war on X if X should attack Z, which should offend X. Y also promises to protect X; but this is covered by the DP bonus (no change to that). | |
|-----------|--|--|
| | As for the threshold, I've considered using the <code>DefensivePactRefuse</code> threshold from the Leaderhead XML, which is Cautious for some leaders, but a leader that is quick to sign DP shouldn't necessarily be forgiving about rival DP. (The opposite could be true: these leaders think that DP are important, and are therefore worried about rival DP.) | |
| | Warmongers tend to have high DeclareWarThem thresholds (easy to convince to declare war). These leaders should be bothered most by DPs. | |
| | Al refuses to sign DP without OB: "Surely, you must be joking." | |
| Rationale | How are you going to defend us without entering our borders?? | |
| | Anger about rival peace vassals works the same see 130w way as anger about defensive pacts. | |
| Rationale | Voluntary vassal agreements are much like defensive pacts. | |
| See also | About capitulated vassals, see <u>130w</u> . | |

| 130u | Proxy AI treated as Cautious | |
|---|---|---|
| AdvCiv | BtS | |
| The AI running in the background, ready to take over for a human player, is Cautious towards everyone no matter what happens. The proxy AI computes its attitude just as if were in control. | | The proxy AI computes its attitude just as if it were in control. |
| Rationale | Should only make a difference when a player drops out in multiplayer. With my change, the proxy AI e.g. doesn't take note of trades with the human's worst enemy (doesn't have one) until the AI takeover. This is more fair to the remaining players because they can't see who the worst enemy of the AI is until it takes control. | |
| Tbd. | There are probably some places in the code where a proxy AI remembers something based on AI leader attributes that shouldn't apply to a human. Less problematic than the attitude-based behavior. | |
| See also | 130v lets capitulated vassals mimic their masters' attitude. In the case of a human master, this attitude is Cautious. | |

| 130v | Masters are held responsible for their cap. vassals; cap. vassals as zombies | |
|------|--|--|
|------|--|--|

See also

K-Mod disables vassal-master attitude sharing; <u>UWAI</u> disregards capitulated vassals as war targets; <u>130d</u> makes capitulated vassals ineligible as worst enemies. <u>130t</u> bases the "vassals to your empire" penalty on attitude in the case of peace vassals, and 130w penalizes expansionism through vassals and conquests. <u>130y</u> and <u>130h</u> reduce war-based diplo penalties for vassals, taking into account that vassals don't have a choice in starting wars. <u>099c</u> prevents master cities from flipping to vassal, and <u>025</u> reduces the culture spread of capitulated vassals. <u>143b</u> prevents capitulated vassals from building nukes. <u>014</u> makes capitulated vassals ineligible for team votes, stops them from pursuing victory and from building great wonders. <u>112b</u> changes conditions for capitulation. <u>130f</u> lets capitulated vassals agree to embargoes for free. <u>036</u> (gold available for trade based on attitude) disregards the attitude of capitulated vassals.

CFC discussion about the relationship between capitulated vassals and their masters: Link.

Tbd.

Capitulated vassals should perhaps only be allowed to trade tech with their masters. Or just prevent them from brokering to other civs. That said, the AI currently keeps its vassals (capitulated ones too) at arm's length tech-wise; that might have to be changed if vassals can't trade or broker.

Considering to turn capitulated vassals into voluntary vassals after some time; perhaps after 30-35 turns. Would only need to implement a popup asking the master to sign the new agreement or else free the vassal.

Some way for a master to free a voluntary vassal would also be nice.

AdvCiv RtS If a capitulated vassal Actions of a vassal don't reflect on the master. but civs are generally upset about "rivals" being razes a (holy) city; vassals to the master's "empire", and vassals are trades with someone or someone's enemy; possible war targets. Prior to K-Mod, the Al attitude towards the master was generally has OB with someone's enemy; or lowered based on the attitude towards the • nukes someone (but not just someone's friend) vassal. half of the resulting relations modifier is applied to the vassal, and half to the master. Relations penalties about shared borders are also shared between vassal and master. In team games, the penalties apply to the leader of the master team.

Rationale

My thinking is that there shouldn't be grudges against capitulated vassals because they're basically dead already. This opens up a loophole: A human master could let vassals do the dirty work (razing), or use them as buffers against shared-border anger.

The change about nukes is obsolete because <u>143b</u> now prevents capitulated vassals from having nukes.

BtS attitude averaging would fix this issue, but also punishes the master for e.g. the vassal's religion and any bad deeds prior to the vassal agreement.

Vassals are always Friendly towards their master, Voluntary vassals are Friendly towards their and capitulated vassals share the master's attitude toward rivals, but their attitude can be at free. The attitude of and towards capitulated best Cautious. AI civs project their attitude towards a civ onto the capitulated vassals of that civ.

master except when deciding whether to break vassals is computed normally, but rarely matters.

This does not apply when a vassal is deciding whether to break free.

Masters are Pleased towards their capitulated vassals, and capitulated vassals are Pleased toward fellow vassals with the same master.

Sometimes a (capitulated) vassal has a much more positive attitude towards another civ than its master, and will trade away technologies that the master wouldn't trade.

Vassals never grant gifts to rivals and never ask rivals for gifts.

When a vassal grants a gift to a rival or receives one, a peace treaty is signed between the master and the rival. Thus a civ with multiple vassals can sometimes be kept at peace indefinitely.

cities, especially on other continents.

Capitulated vassals are slightly reluctant to found Capitulated vassals with few cities left tend to found cities in marginal spots because the additional expenses (esp. for number of cities and civics) are small. The additional maintenance for the master isn't taken into account.

Rationale

Given my other changes, the attitude of and towards capitulated vassals really doesn't matter anymore, and showing them, as is often the case, Annoyed towards their master is merely misleading. I'm still showing the actual relations value (e.g. "Friendly (-2)") and modifiers because they do matter again if a vassal breaks free.

If vassals are supposed to be zombies, they shouldn't be relevant for tech trading, and they generally shouldn't undermine the master's foreign policy. Until v0.85. I had capitulated vassals share the master's attitude toward other civs, but this made it too easy for a human player to dictate civics and siphon gold from vassals with AI masters; now they're at best Cautious toward rivals.

Capitulated vassals are not shown on the 'Glance" tab of the Foreign Advisor.

The Glance tab shows relations between all living (non-minor) civs.

Rationale

The Glance tab gets guite crowded in large games, and capitulated vassals don't have interesting relations because they follow their masters in matters of diplomacy.

Human espionage weight against vassal set to 0 No automatic changes to human espionage after accepting capitulation.

weights ever.

Rationale

Easy to forget, and cases in which a player would want to continue espionage against his/her capitulated vassal should be extremely rare. I'm not making the same change for voluntary vassals because these agreements are often fleeting.

130w

Penalty for expansionism: "We oppose your ruthless expansionism"

Up to -4 based on the number of owned cities with foreign majority culture (depending on the difference between highest culture and owner's culture), the total number of cities, and the personality of the AI leader (peace weight minus warmonger respect). The penalty is reduced if the AI civ's military can't compete with that of the expansionist civ.

The AI is (much) more sensitive about cities it previously owned. Other than that, so long as just about a third of a civ's cities are foreign, none of the other civs will mind.

Up to -5 for the number of capitulated vassals, typically about -1 per vassal, but it depends on the number of cities owned by the vassal, the initial number of civs, and (as above) AI personality and power ratio. This penalty is added to the one for voluntary vassals (130t), and they're displayed together as "We are worried about our rivals being vassals to your empire".

If a civ has at least one vassal, the "vassals to your empire" penalty is based on the military power of the master and all its vassals. Other than that, there are rank-based penalties (130c).

| Rationale | Not fair to give a penalty based on military power only to civs that control a vassal. A civ that just conquers all cities isn't less threatening. Since I don't want to remove the vassal penalty, I'm adding a counterpart that penalizes conquered cities. Penalizing military power isn't good because that hardly affects human civs. | |
|-----------|---|--|
| | The personality-based term means that e.g. Genghis Khan won't get upset about expansionism, which is consistent with his own behavior and his first-impressions bonus with other warmongers. Also don't want all leaders to increase the penalty synchronously because, then, conquering a single city could have a big negative impact on relations overall; the personality factor makes sure that the overall effect changes smoothly. | |
| | The power ratio is factored in because it doesn't help if small civs stop trading with the expansionists – this mostly hurts the small civs. | |
| | As razing doesn't remove tile culture, this penalty can't be circumvented by razing (and razing carries its own diplo penalties too). | |
| See also | Without <u>099</u> , this change wouldn't really work because cities conquered from eliminated civs wouldn't count. | |
| Tbd. | Should perhaps be reduced if the AI civ that opposes expansionism has conquered much more territory. Can seem a bit hypocritical the way it is now. | |

| 130x | Normalized diplo from shared/different religion and civics | |
|----------|--|--|
| See also | 130n delays the diplo penalty from "heathen" religion | |
| AdvCiv | BtS | |

| The maximal relations bonuses from shared religion and civics are reduced if many known civs have this religion or civic. The maximal penalty for having a different religion is reduced if many known civs have a different religion. | | The AI counts the turns that religion and civics have been shared or have differed. The relations modifier is based on that turn count, but limited fby a leader-specific bound. That bound is between +2 and +6 for civics (+6 only for Stalin, Mao and Gandhi), between +2 and +7 for shared religion (+7 only for Asoka and Zara Yaqob) and |
|--|---|--|
| | | between 0 and -2 for differing religion. |
| | | Unaffected by the bound: +1 for shared religion/civic and -1 for differing religion regardless of the number of turns. The civ with the holy city adds another +/-1 for religion. |
| Rationale | The high diplo bonuses from early civics, especially Hereditary Rule, are too easy to get, and diplomacy gets boring when everyone's in the same religion. | |
| | The change seems also realistic: if everyone shares a trait, it gets taken for granted, and lack of external enemies leads to infighting. And it's unwise to eschew everyone when they all have "heathen" religions. | |
| Tbd. | Diplo bonuses for religious civics should be reduced (or disabled) if the state religion doesn't match. Shouldn't get a net relations bonus for sharing, say, Organized Religion with Suryavarman despite running a different religion. | |

| 130y | Lower diplo penalties for wars involv | ing vassals, DP or seeing little action |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| AdvCiv | 1 | BtS |
| penalty is reside has ma | duced (but not below -2) if the other de little war success (less than about | The declared-war penalty is solely based on the number of declarations of war; only the (unimportant) hidden "this war is going badly" penalty is based on war success. |
| capitulated v reduces its o | vassal. A capitulated vassal also declared-war penalties when it ndependence. | When declaring war on a master civ, war against the vassal civs is implied, and the aggressor gets the full (never decaying) -3 "You declared war on us" from each vassal, even if the war takes place |
| capitulated t | o a third civ, the third civ y makes peace with the vassal, but | entirely in the master's territory, and ends up freeing a capitulated vassal. Likewise, when a master declares war, its vassals suffer a -3 relations penalty. |
| against the f been a capit | reed vassal, and the free vassal had | When a civ capitulates, the vassals of that civ are freed. They remain at war with the master of their former master, and the former master declares war on the former vassal. |

| plausible for such wars to have long running repercussions. See also 130h disables war-on-friend penalties for attacking master/vassal alliances; sha reduces "war spoils our relations" penalty if there is little war success. Tbd. Should perhaps also add "granted us independence" memory when the master is eliminated. A DoW caused by honoring a DP leads to only a eliminated. Full relations penalty (-3). Full relations penalty (-3). Province of the penalties of the penalty is penalty to the penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on the same penalty a bit." | Rationale | Shouldn't hold civs fully accountable for declarations of war if these declarations were enforced by the vassal system, especially not for capitulated vassals. The change should make it easier to free vassals and have a cooperative relationship with them henceforth. | |
|--|--------------|--|--|
| side sent any units or an invader changed its mind in the face of tough defenses. N plausible for such wars to have long running repercussions. See also 130h disables war-on-friend penalties for attacking master/vassal alliances; sha reduces "war spoils our relations" penalty if there is little war success. Tbd. Should perhaps also add "granted us independence" memory when the master is eliminated. A DoW caused by honoring a DP leads to only a eliminated. Full relations penalty (-3). Pationale Diplo penalties for fulfilling a DP seem justifiable, or at least not wrong enough to change radically. I'm just reducing the penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on upenalty could otherwise be as high as -42 aligns with the "expected nothing bette rationale for 130j. Tbd. Should probably not assign war-on-friend penalties when war is triggered by a defensive pact, and perhaps not for wars declared by capitulated vassals either. | | | |
| reduces "war spoils our relations" penalty if there is little war success. Tbd. Should perhaps also add "granted us independence" memory when the master is eliminated. A DoW caused by honoring a DP leads to only a -2 relations penalty from the civ that triggered the DP. (No change to "war on friend" penalties.) Rationale Diplo penalties for fulfilling a DP seem justifiable, or at least not wrong enough to change radically. I'm just reducing the penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on upenalty could otherwise be as high as -42 aligns with the "expected nothing bette rationale for 130j. Tbd. Should probably not assign war-on-friend penalties when war is triggered by a defensive pact, and perhaps not for wars declared by capitulated vassals either. | | side sent any units or an invader changed its mind in the face of tough defenses. Not | |
| eliminated. A DoW caused by honoring a DP leads to only a -2 relations penalty from the civ that triggered the DP. (No change to "war on friend" penalties.) Rationale Diplo penalties for fulfilling a DP seem justifiable, or at least not wrong enough to change radically. I'm just reducing the penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on upenalty could otherwise be as high as -42 aligns with the "expected nothing bette rationale for 130j. Tbd. Should probably not assign war-on-friend penalties when war is triggered by a defensive pact, and perhaps not for wars declared by capitulated vassals either. | See also | | |
| -2 relations penalty from the civ that triggered the DP. (No change to "war on friend" penalties.) Rationale Diplo penalties for fulfilling a DP seem justifiable, or at least not wrong enough to change radically. I'm just reducing the penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on upenalty could otherwise be as high as -42 aligns with the "expected nothing bette rationale for 130j. Tbd. Should probably not assign war-on-friend penalties when war is triggered by a defensive pact, and perhaps not for wars declared by capitulated vassals either. | Tbd. | | |
| change radically. I'm just reducing the penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on upenalty could otherwise be as high as -42 aligns with the "expected nothing bette rationale for 130j. Thd. Should probably not assign war-on-friend penalties when war is triggered by a defensive pact, and perhaps not for wars declared by capitulated vassals either. | -2 relations | penalty from the civ that triggered the | |
| defensive pact, and perhaps not for wars declared by capitulated vassals either. | Rationale | change radically. I'm just reducing the penalty a bit. With change 130j, the "war on us" penalty could otherwise be as high as -42 aligns with the "expected nothing better" | |
| 130z Currently unused | Tbd. | | |
| 130z Currently unused | | | |
| | 130z | Currently unused | |

| 130z | Currently unused | |
|------|------------------|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

| 131 | Misc. changes to AI evaluation of units, buildings, techs, civics and religions | |
|---|---|---|
| See also | cdtw for such changes merged from LoR SDK ModMod | |
| | y to build a high-utility building arbitrary XP or gold building. | |
| Al tech evaluation: Reduced the value assigned to units whose resource requirements aren't met. E.g. to make the Al less inclined to research Horseback Riding when it doesn't have horses. | | K-Mod: Already reduced; I'm reducing it more. |
| the ratio of the current religion's utility to the new religion's utility. Increased attraction to AP. | | Current state religion is counted as having between +33% and +50% utility to create inertia and avoid revolutions. However, once another religion reaches higher utility despite this bonus, the AI switches immediately, leading to occasional back and forth switches as cities are conquered and lost again. |

| Tbd. | Can currently only switch religion every 15 turns unless Spiritual (see calls to |
|------|--|
| | AI_setReligionTimer). Would be better to lower the per-turn probability of switching |
| | based on the turns elapsed since the latest switch. |

| 132 | Changes to civics and religion trade | s |
|--|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| negotiation), switch to any the initial on (same thresl | or (b) any civ through a Spy, to | Can only ask anyone to switch to own civics (except the initial ones) and own religion (unless minority). |
| | ed side charges twice as much trade petitioner is not running the target ion. | |
| Rationale "Preach only what you practice" is sensible, but only when negotiating as pee makes sense to demand a switch to Pacifism as part of a peace treaty, or to a vassal to switch out of Mercantilism or Theocracy so that the master's corpora and religions can spread. | | Pacifism as part of a peace treaty, or to ask a |
| | Also more interesting (and entertaining) options this way. | |
| | A higher cost for switching to an unused civic makes sense in case a) because the other side will suspect bad intentions, and (somewhat) in case b) because the Spy owner lacks knowledge about the target civic/ religion. | |
| | seems far-fetched to switch someor civ in the game has been in Vassala | that many options on the diplo screen. Also to say, Vassalage in the Modern era, when no tige for 500 years. Assume civs to be somewhat conomics. These are also the columns with the e Property and Theocracy. |
| predicts the goods-produ | When asked to change civics or religion, the Al civ a predicts the losses from anarchy based on the goods-produced (production) and GNP (gold + research; 004s) curves. Based only on city counts, both of the Al civ and the human who's asking for the change. Can underestimate the cost by a factor of 10 in the late game. | |
| Rationale | The human cities shouldn't play a role, and the AI city count could well stay the same during the second half of the game, but the cost of anarchy doesn't. | |
| 132b | | |
| | e reluctant to switch civics if their master | Vassal/master status doesn't affect civic choices. |
| is human. | | The diplo bonus from sharing a religion with the master factors into the religion choice of the vassal. |
| Rationale | Humans tend to ask vassals to adopt certain civics; switching back and forth doesn't help either side. | |
| 132c | Switching to a state religion requires at least one city with that religion; doesn't suffice if another team member has a city. | |
| Rationale | No special need for team members to align their state religions. Minority religion is also determined based on per-civ city counts, and not per-team. | |

| 133 | Al cancels more deals | |
|--|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BBAI |
| | e a vassal agreement ends. | Tribute deals remain in place until (if ever) the Al reaches so much military power that it wouldn't have agreed to the deals in the first place. |
| Rationale | BtS/Warlords custom code for deal of | have been introduced by BBAI, which replaced cancelation with calls to AI_considerOffer. K-from non-vassal tribute demands and gifts do get |
| | ing whether to cancel a resource de-denial conditions are checked. | Trade value is checked every turn, but not denial conditions like those based on attitude. There's a special clause that cancels deals with the worst enemy of an AI civ. |
| the trade va | ce for continuing resource deals wher lues have become uneven is 30% civs and 40% for Al-Al deals. | 10% in BtS, 25% in K-Mod, both regardless of human/ AI. |
| Rationale I think this was the intended behavior from the beginning, but a bit awkimplement. (Comment by karadoc in CvPlayerAI.cpp: "getTradeDeniequipped to consider deal cancelation properly.") | | CvPlayerAI.cpp: "getTradeDenial is not |
| | The denial check also cancels deals when a player imports Rice and late | that no longer make sense for the other side, e.g. r settles on a Rice resource. |
| | The changes to AI resource evaluati values; hence the increased tolerand | on (change 036) lead to more fluctuation in trade ce. |
| See also | Relies on code written for <u>036</u> . <u>155</u> allows the AI to cancel deals with members of its own team. | |
| | esource deal is canceled, the Al tries to agree on a new deal. | Depending on the AI personalities, a resource deal between two AI civs is considered every 1-5 turns on average. |
| Rationale | | to some back and forth in the city management of but better to avoid it. Should also lead to more to keep track of for human players. |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| deals betwe | sal agreement ends, all remaining en vassal and master can be either side (turns-to-cancel set to 0). | Deals with a minimum duration can't be canceled until the 10 turns are over, regardless of the vassal agreement. This includes resource gifts to the vassal. |
| Rationale | 1 | ced to continue free resource deliveries. For ee resource trades continue between two AI civs nent. |

| Permanent A the threshold agreements. turn probabil | ppen Borders, Defensive Pact and Alliance when Al attitude drops below ds for signing the respective Cancelation is delayed with a perity except when the other side has Al civ's worst enemy. | Al cancels these agreements immediately when the other side becomes its worst enemy. Otherwise, Al attitude doesn't lead to cancelation (though other considerations may). E.g. borders can remain open indefinitely despite Annoyed attitude. |
|--|--|--|
| | I think the original idea was that deals get canceled when their attitude threshold isn't met anymore; they just didn't get the implementation right. | |
| | The delay is supposed to give the other side time to amend relations before cancelin OB. (Once OB are canceled, it's difficult to get them back because the "brought us closer together" diplo bonus is lost.) | |

| 134 | Changes to Al-to-human offers | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
| See also | 136b also fits here (map trades offered by the AI) | | | |
| 134a | Al offers peace (only if UWAI disable | Al offers peace (only if UWAI disabled, and never offers to pay for peace) | | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | | |
| When comp own end-wa | s peace, but doesn't offer to pay for it. biling reparations, the AI considers its ar value 20% greater. The discount is ne player counter-proposes. | The AI never contacts a human player to offer peace (or capitulation). | | |
| Rationale | Peace offers apparently worked in \ | /anilla; not sure when they broke. | | |
| | | I offer worth considering. K-Mod has introduced a good idea; without this incentive, the AI might as | | |
| Tbd. | I had to work around a bug in the BtS executable that suppresses diplo popups for war enemies. My workaround relies on the exact order of calls at the beginning of human turns, and on the order of call parameters of the atwar function. Messy. Sometimes may be modders had planned to reimplement the Trade screen (for various reasons); this would fix the problem in a cleaner manner, but nothing became of it. CFC threads #2 | | | |
| | My workaround breaks if the AI offers to pay for peace or to capitulate. Perhaps this can somehow be fixed inside the DLL, but, after struggling with this for a whole day, I've given up. | | | |
| | Disabled this change if UWAI is enabled because UWAI uses a different order of calls; don't want to adjust the workaround while the UWAI code may change again. | | | |
| | Probably better to remove change 134a altogether and rather send a messaghuman player, asking for a call-back. | | | |
| 134b | No discount if recently begged | | | |
| AdvCiv | AdvCiv K-Mod | | | |
| | | The AI doesn't grant gift requests by civs that have recently asked for a gift, but discounts aren't affected by gift requests. | | |
| time than to w mostly disable | 'm afraid it's usually more profitable to ask for gifts all the ime than to wait for discounts. If so, this change would nostly disable discounts, which isn't what I want. (I want to discounts gift requests.) | | | |

| Rationale | An attempt to disincentivize gift requests by the clock. Some players set alerts for this every 25 turns; see |
|-----------|---|
| | e.g. <u>this</u> CFC thread. |

| 135 | Changes to Hotseat | |
|--|--|---|
| See also | 106b always opens the Event Log when there is a new message in Hotseat | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| 135a | Resource bubbles | |
| | ctivates resource bubbles, they e until a player deactivates them. | When in Hotseat, resource bubbles are deactivated at the end of each human turn. Other map layers (e.g. yield display) are not reset. |
| Rationale | The BtS behavior is extremely annoying if all players want to play with resource bubbles. Otherwise, the players could still agree not to activate them, or one player flicks them on and the next flicks them off. | |
| Tbd. | The proper solution would be to remember each player's active layers at end of turn, and restore them at the beginning of the next turn. Same for player options, which are currently shared by all players. Ideally, layers and options would also be stored in savegames, but that's not really necessary. | |
| See also | 004m increases the default zoom distance (also reset each turn in Hotseat). | |
| 135b | MoreCiv4lerts in Hotseat | |
| AdvCiv | dvCiv BUG | |
| the MoreCiv | Added per-player memory to the BUG alerts in he MoreCiv4lerts fire every turn in Hotseat; unusable. ones, like tech trades, are in that package.) | |
| Rationale | The first package of alerts seems to have been implemented with multiplayer in mind, but not the "More" ones. | |
| Tbd. | Don't know if the alerts also work fo | r networked multiplayer. |
| | BUG options are shared between all Hotseat players, i.e. players need to agree which alerts to enable. | |
| See also | 106c also fixes issues with Civ4lerts. | |
| 135c | Debug mode accessible in Hotseat | |
| | Can use WorldBuilder button to toggle debug mode if admin Ctrl-Z normally toggles debug mode, but not in multiplayer. password set to "debug" in Staging Room. | |
| Removed again because I was only able to reveal the bare nap, which isn't useful. Proper debugging for Hotseat would've been nice, but the developers really went out of heir way to make this painful to implement. | | |

| 136 | Changes to map trades | |
|--------|---|--|
| 136a | Circumnavigation checked at end of turn | |
| AdvCiv | iv BBAI | |

| that civ has of through a madeircumnavigationly that cives trade is completed human a | circumnavigated the globe. Thus, if, ap trade, two civs meet the ation conditions on the same turn, is rewarded on whose turn the map pleted. In a human-Al map trade, | Circumnavigation is checked at the beginning of turn. If two civs are eligible through a map trade, the civ on whose turn the trade is completed misses out (always the human when it's a human-Al trade). That civ even misses out if it has completed circumnavigation through unit movement earlier on the same turn (before making the map trade). |
|---|--|--|
| circumnaviga if it can train If it can't train | | Whether an AI is willing to trade it's map depends entirely on the leader's attitude threshold. |
| Rationale | instead puts the AI at a bit of a disac completed on an AI turn. That said, i relatively rarely, and never with an ir change doesn't really hurt the AI. | ned on the upper right. Checking at end of turn dvantage because human-AI trades can't be the AI suggests map trades to human civs ntention of completing circumnavigation, so the order for a human to steal circumnavigation from an |
| 136b | Al doesn't pester human with unattra | active map trades |
| the human s | The AI proposes no trades to a human civ where The AI occasionally asks human civs to the human side receives only the AI map, and the exchange maps, even if the AI map has no value of that map is 5 gold or less. | |
| multiples of 5 | e rounding of AI trade values to 5. Makes the implementation of the ge a bit easier. | Trade values are rounded to a multiple of 10. |
| than 10 (the | es to accept trades with a value less equivalent of 5 gold); as far as I'm maps and cache can have such a | |
| Rationale | These map trades are pointless dist | ractions. |
| Config | The rounding change is implemente | d in GlobalDefines_advc. |

| 137 | Map recommendations | |
|---|---------------------|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| On the Custom Game screen, the drop-down menu for the sea level includes recommended changes to the number of players. ("+x% players recommended.") | | When the world size is changed, some player slots are automatically opened or closed in order to match the recommended number of players. No such thing happens when the sea level is changed. |
| Added similar recommendations to the description text of Terra and Pangaea. | | The Terra description contains a warning about the map being especially large, but it doesn't say whether the player number should be adjusted to this. Description texts are only shown under Play Now, not on the Custom Game screen. |

Rationale

Having the proper number of civs is imo pretty important, and sea level has a big impact on this. The recommendations, if followed, should lead to about the same number of cities per civ as with Normal sea level.

I think Terra plays best if the old world is rather crowded with civs. The standard player numbers don't suffice for this.

Recommendations weren't my first choice. Some things I've tried:

wanted slots to be opened and closed automatically when the sea level changes. This can't be done because the Custom Screen isn't part of the SDK. When slots are opened/closed in response to a world size change, it's possible (through a hack) to also factor in sea level, but then the sea level needs to be configured before the world size, which isn't what player normally do.

For Terra, I couldn't even add a warning to the Custom Game screen. The displayed map name ("Terra") is the name of the map script file, and changing this file name (to e.g. "Terra - extra players recommended") would result in a second map, listed in addition to Terra. I've tried adding a dummy dropdown menu with a single choice, but apparently at least 2 choices need to be given. Such a menu would also be easy to miss because the default menus (which all maps have) are displayed first.

Changing the Terra map dimensions so that Standard Terra is interpreted as Large would result in about 1 player too many.

Tbd.

Archipelago perhaps needs additional players. The standard maps all seems to generate the same percentage of land tiles, but the more coastline, the more water tiles can also be worked.

Changed the default player number for (+2) and for Huge maps to 16 (+5). This results in ratios (width * height) / n (where n is the default player number; i.e. tiles per player) of 34.1 for Standard; 37.8 for Large and 40.0 for Huge.

Defaults are Normal - 7, Large - 9 and Huge - 11. Standard-size maps to 8 (+1), Large maps to 11 Tiles per player: 30 for Duel; 34.7 for Tiny; 32 for Small; 39 for Standard; 46.2 for Large; 58.2 for Huge.

Increased tech cost modifiers for Large and Huge.

Duel size has 100% tech cost, from there it's +10% for each size level.

Rationale

It's probably intended that larger maps leave more room for expansion, but the differences shouldn't be that big. To me, settling lots of unclaimed land is a drag. (As for which is more challenging, protracted confrontation probably helps the AI on high difficulty settings. That said, a higher number of civs increases the chances of some civ getting especially lucky with its starting position, and usually, the strongest adversary presents the main challenge.)

The low player number on Huge may also have been for performance reasons; less of a problem with current hardware.

As for Standard, 8 players gives everyone room for about 7 cities; too much I think. 9 players make it difficult to build National Wonders without conquering additional cities. still think 9 plays better than 8, but 8 is closer to what players are used to from BtS, and can always pick a Small map with Low sea level – no problem with National Wonders there.

Sparse maps are also bad for trying out UWAI; conflict gets delayed too much.

AdvCiv K-Mod "Not too big, not too small", the single map added Included a copy of Fractal.py from Warlords by K-Mod, is listed first, the rest alphabetically. (i.e. the most recent version) with AdvCiv just so that Fractal get listed first on the Custom Game screen.

| Rationale | Fractal is the default map script in BtS, and it's the most basic script. "Not too | |
|-----------|--|--|
| | big/small" is OK, but shouldn't take the top spot. | |

| 138 | Religion assignment when starting in | n later eras |
|---|---|---|
| | Trengion assignment when starting in | Tiater cras |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| When starting in an era other than Ancient, the automatically founded religions are assigned based on handicap, Spiritual trait and favorite religion. More specifically, on difficulty settings above Noble, the game prefers to assign religions to AI civs, and on lower difficulty to human civs; always prefers Spiritual leaders and AI leaders whose favorite religion is among those to be founded. | | After assigning the same number of religions to everyone, the remainder is assigned to a random subset of civs. In particular, favorite religions don't play a role (except possibly with the choose-religions option). |
| number of re | rity is still to give each civ the same eligions. The above change only n that is impossible. | |
| Rationale | Religions are hardly shared in games starting in in the Medieval era or later because almost everyone founds a religion. Assigning the religions to civs that like to spread them (Spiritual, favorite religion) should lead to more block-building like in normal games (Ancient start). | |
| | Also want to make it more predictable for human players whether they'll get a religious if there aren't enough to go around: On Emperor difficulty or higher, probably not. Otherwise, choosing a Spiritual leader should guarantee a religion. | |

| 139 | AI evacuation of cities | |
|---|-------------------------|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| next turn, the combat units receive defendedicated defense can evacuate if the dangerous. | | The AI only evacuates noncombatants; may even reinforce hopeless cities. |

| Rationale | Evacuating units without defensive bonuses and badly injured units seems like a clear improvement. Units with high defensive bonuses can be expected to cause losses to the attacker even when badly outnumbered; might, in particular, take out the attacker's siege units. | |
|------------|--|--|
| | It's important that a Stack of Doom can't scare away all defenders from several cities, and settle for peace when the evacuated defenders gather for a last stand. Sounds fairly realistic, but, given the other dynamics of the game, would make conquests too cheap. | |
| | Fixes the "meatgrinder" exploit, which was still on the BBAI to-do list when the mod was discontinued. | |
| Tbd. | I'm not evacuating ships because there is K-Mod code for that. That said, the K-Mod code doesn't work reliably, so perhaps I should let ships use my code as well? | |
| Config | AI_EVACUATION_THRESH in GlobalDefines_advc | |
| See also | 107 (more offensive Area AI) could help reclaim evacuated cities. | |
| Reduced AI | Al trade value for evacuating cities. The tactical situation does not factor into the Al trade value of a city. | |
| Rationale | The AI should be more willing to give a city away when it thinks that it can't hold onto it, and the recipient (which may or may not be the civ about to conquer the city) should be less willing to pay for such a city. | |

| Changes to city maintenance | Changes to city maintenance | |
|--|---|--|
| AdvCiv | BtS | |
| Changed the map size formula (maxPlotDistance) that distance and colony maintenance are based on, using a rather complicated term including map dimensions, world-wrap (flat/ cylindrical/ toroidal), default number of civs, sea level and actual number of civs. I.e. the more land is available per civ, the lower the distance maintenance per city. | maxPlotDistance is e.g. 55 on Small cylindrical, 72 on Normal cyl., 89 on Large cyl. and 82 on Small flat. That is, the world-wrap type greatly affects distance maintenance. | |
| Sample numbers for the new formula: Small, cylindrical, low sea, 7 civs: 52 Small, flat, low sea, 7 civs: 57 Normal, cyl., 7 civs: 58 Large, cyl., 10 civs: 71 Large, cyl., 6 civs: 92 | | |
| Distance maintenance is now also a bit higher on large maps and lower on small ones. | | |
| The change also affects mission costs of Spies. | | |
| Map diameter shouldn't be so decisive. Empires tend to be circular even on oblong maps or maps without world-wrap. What leads to high distance maintenance is mostle a high number of cities, and if a map has lots of space for each civ, civs shouldn't be punished for filling that space. Flat maps are known as a trick for reducing distance maintenance; on high difficulty settings, AI civs pay much less for city maintenance than human civs, and thus the Al civs benefit less from additional maintenance reduction. | | |

| See also | 137 changes the default number of civs per map size | |
|---|--|--|
| The maintenance distance (from nearest government center) is now capped at around 25 on Normal settings; lower cap on smaller maps (lower maxPlotDistance), higher cap on larger maps (higher maxPlotDistance). | | There is an XML parameter MAX_DISTANCE_CITY_MAINTENANCE, but this only serves as a weight on maintenance costs; there is no actual limit on the distance or the cost. |
| | ationale If a city is very far away from a government center, it shouldn't matter how far away exactly. The BtS cost punishes (very) remote colonies too much. | |
| Config | The distance cap is tied to MAX_DISTANCE_CITY_MAINTENANCE (in GlobalDefines.xml); changing that value will also change the cap. | |

| 141 | No diplo bonus from gifting GP | |
|---|--|----------------------------------|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| Gifting a Great Person (GP) to an AI civ does not+1 relations for each gifted GP. affect relations with that AI civ. Like in BtS, only units with positive production cost can boost relations when gifted. | | +1 relations for each gifted GP. |
| Rationale | Too easy to exploit for a diplo victory. | |
| Tbd. | Gifted military units should only boost relations when the AI has an immediate need for military aid. The relations bonus should probably also be capped; seems exploitable. | |

| 142 | Master gets a happiness bonus only from the first peace vassal | |
|--|--|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| The master of a vassal civ receives a happiness bonus only from voluntary vassals, and only the first one counts, i.e. at most +1. | | |
| Rationale | In large games, the stacking happiness bonus, combined with the free luxury resources from vassals, can let master civs ignore happiness altogether. I also do like that the bonus applies even if just one city is left; this provides an incentive to keep tiny vassals around, which lead to some oddities in global diplomacy (despit efforts to fix such issues). Also, oppression of capitulated vassals is hardly a point pride. Should perhaps remove the bonus entirely, but for voluntary vassals "We influence other civilizations" makes some sense, and these vassals are harder to | |
| | The anger at the vassal side seems | sensible (though unimportant) and can't stack. |
| | • | see under <u>130v</u>) remove several disadvantages of o, as far as game balance goes, I don't think a |

| 143 | Recently-canceled memory for vassa | al agreements |
|--------------|---|--|
| VVA with a p | ses 35% of its territory, it cancels the er-turn probability of 15%. Cancels when losing 45%. | Only capitulated vassals revolt when losing territory (50%). |

| Rationale | master is justly punished for not have human) is faced with a strategic deci | dependently (possibly by capitulating), while the ing protected its vassal. The third party (possibly ision: focus attacks on the vassal or the master? an break up the VVA (by lowering the master's |
|---|--|---|
| Config | VASSAL_DENY_OWN_LOSSES_FACTOR | in GlobalDefines_advc |
| no particular powerful end remembers refuses to si (VVA) during canceled be the vassal, i capitulated which territo turns (on av (Whether the powerful to the | sal cancels a vassal agreement for r reason (i.e. vassal feels safe or ough on its own), the (AI) master this for, on average, 20 turns, and ign a voluntary vassal agreement g that time. When the agreement is ecause the master hasn't protected including the case where a vassal breaks free after losing too ry, the vassal remembers this for 30 erage), and refuses another VVA. e master or the vassal remembers is it when the master is human.) | No memory about canceled vassal agreements. When a capitulated vassal breaks free, it often signs a VVA with the same master on the same turn. When a voluntary vassal is near the power threshold for a VVA, the agreement can flicker or and off every few turns. |
| Rationale | vassal can easily get interrupted by | means that war preparations against a former a new VVA, which is frustrating. Also, some sal independent for a while when the master has |
| 143b | Cancelation and nukes | |
| threshold is doesn't brea cities have b | Cancel also after being nuked repeatedly. The hreshold is randomized; usually, the vassal loesn't break away until more than half of its cities have been hit. Doesn't cancel if master has SDI and vassal does not. Only lost territory counts (and only for capitulate vassals). | |
| Master's SD | I protects vassal. | SDI is a team project, but doesn't protect vassal |
| | els VVA if it has any nukes unless SDI and vassal doesn't: "doing fine | teams. Vassal's nukes factor into its power rating, but a single nuke doesn't usually make a difference. |
| Capitulated vassals don't build nukes. When a team capitulates, all it's nukes are scrapped. Nukes can't be gifted (between any civs). | | Vassals don't hold back on anything. Can gift nukes to circumvent the diplo penalties. |
| Rationale | SDI is supposed to be an array of sp any nukes that the SDI owner wants | pace-based lasers. Should be able to intercept to intercept. |
| | Vassals that are powerful enough to build nukes should stand on their own. | |
| See also | 130v makes the master responsible for nukes fired by a capitulated vassal (obsolete now that vassals can't have nukes). 112 cancels VVA when near victory and stops capitulated vassals from pursuing victory. | |
| Tbd. | A cancelation condition based on premight be better. | esent population vs. population when signed |

| 144 | Refusal of gift request (part of the DDiplo changes) |
|-----|--|
| | |

| AdvCiv | | BtS |
|---|---|--|
| gift requests with a leader-specific probability. That probability is based on ContactRand: CONTACT_GIVE_HELP and between 5% (Gandhi) and 32% (Sitting Bull, Montezuma). I'm capping the probability at 50% for Tokugawa, otherwise he'd always refuse. | | The only randomized aspect of the AI response to a gift request is the decay of recent-demand memory: The request is refused if the AI still remembers an earlier request (or tribute demand). So, the first request is handled without randomness, and if a previous request is far enough in the past, it's very likely forgotten (the expected time to forget is 20 turns). |
| war against the player (no change). | | CONTACT_GIVE_HELP determines only how frequently an AI leader offers a gift to human civs that have fallen behind. |
| Rationale | | determine reliably if the AI is preparing war. It's granted, then the AI certainly isn't plotting. That xt turn |
| | In BtS, CONTACT_GIVE_HELP is irreleactual use. | evant for advanced players; it's nice to give this an |
| not decrease between the | Memory about requests and rejected demands is not decreased while there is a peace treaty between the two civs. Gift requests are rejected during a peace treaty. | |
| Rationale | Pleased AI from planning war: can rewhich leaves just 15 turns in between | nted requests. A bit too easy in BtS to keep a eliably sign a peace treaty about every 25 turns, en, which can sometimes be bridged by asking the lts in a peace treaty; see change 146). My change |
| | Could argue that "begging for peace" shouldn't ever be a tactic. I like that it makes Pleased attitude relevant even for warlike leaders. Think of it as a Reinsurance Treaty. I don't like that this is something only humans can use. (Could alternatively merge DarkLunaPhantom's one-sided peace treaties.) | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| Al refuses gift request if planning war against the player, and refuses with a high probability if war utility is positive (but not yet planning war). | | Only refuses if already planning war against the player. (In BtS, the AI doesn't take the resulting peace treaty into account at all; grants request regardless of war plans.) |
| See also | 130v prevents vassals from granting 130o deals with memory about tribu | |

| 145 | No diplo bonus from accepted favorite civic/ religion if no longer in that civic/ religion | |
|--------|--|--|
| AdvCiv | BtS | |

| civ's favorite civic or religion is suspended if the | | The bonus lasts for an expected 100 turns, regardless of whether the player keeps the civic/religion. Can switch out after 5 turns. |
|---|--|---|
| Likewise, the penalty for refusing the fav. civic/ religion is suspended if the human civ is now in that civic/ religion, or if the AI civ has switched out of it. | | |
| Rationale | Switching right back is a bit cheap, e | especially with the Spiritual trait. |
| See also | Part of the <u>DDiplo</u> changes. | |

| 146 | Hired (sponsored) war results in a p | eace treaty |
|--------------|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| at the reque | est of a third civ, the civ declaring ward civ automatically sign a 10-turn | No peace treaty; can ask someone to start a war, and immediately attack that someone. |
| Rationale | | to be sure that the AI doesn't attack a human that se; not a problem in BtS because the AI only e a problem with UWAI. |
| See also | changes). | e 100 is also about sponsored wars (mostly UI y between the sponsor and the civ declaring war, prolonged. |

| 147 | Changes to border tensions | |
|--|---|---|
| See also | 004g changes the explanation text from "close borders" to "shared borders". The formula works a bit differently when 035 is enabled. | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| at most equal to the mean of the city's current population and its highest-ever population, or at most 6, whichever is higher. foreign borders can contribute number of lost tiles is then divided in the city's current number of owned tiles and mean of the city's current number of owned tiles and mean of the city's current number of owned tiles and mean of the city's current number of owned tiles and mean of the city's current number of lost tiles is then divided in the city's current number of lost tiles is then divided in the city's current number of lost tiles is then divided in the city's current number of lost tiles is then divided in the city's current number of lost tiles is then divided in the city's current number of lost tiles is then divided in the city's current number of lost tiles is then divided in the city's current number of lost tiles is then divided in the city's current number of lost tiles is then divided in the city's current number of lost tiles is then divided in the city's current number of lost tiles is the number of lost tiles and mean number of | | No such per-city limit. A size-1 city enclosed by foreign borders can contribute 20 lost tiles. The number of lost tiles is then divided by the total number of owned tiles and multiplied by a personality factor to compute the diplo penalty from border tensions. |
| Rationale | Shouldn't get -4 relations from a single city choked city; this can easily happen in BtS, even in the late game. I generally don't like that high culture can lead to diplo penalties. This change reduces border tensions a bit overall, and the following change should even that out: | |

| When an AI civ steals tiles from a neighbor that the AI civ can't work because they're too far awayt from its cities, then the AI civ is slightly upset about this. The multiplier for those tiles is 1, whereas the multiplier for tiles stolen <i>from</i> the AI civ is 3 (no change). | | There's only a diplo penalty for stealing tiles from the AI, not vice versa. |
|--|--|---|
| Rationale | border tensions. It also encourages of prevent a no man's land that no civic | ure decay in foreign city radi) doesn't reduce civs to put at least enough effort into culture to can work (which is implausible at peacetime). |
| | | noyed by not being able to work the tiles that it by conquering the cities near those tiles. |
| The coefficient for border length (no matter if tiles are stolen) is between 2 and 4 depending on the total land owned by the respective AI and the map size, capped at 40 in total. No penalty if the border length is less than 5 tiles. If the border is longer than 7 tiles, a flat penalty of 40 is counted. In the end, the total penalty is divided by 100 and multiplied by the AI leader's closeBordersAttitudeChange value (between 1 and 4). | | |
| Rationale | steals tiles, there really shouldn't be | and can be too punishing; when neither side much bad blood. The term based on territory and etter with the player's intuitive impression of |

| 148 | Relations to attitude mapping of the | Al changed |
|---|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| Pleased, at - change) Frie relations pen settings. On humans rece impression have a +1 re | s value of 4, the AI becomes 2 Annoyed, at -8 Furious, at 10 (no ndly. Human players receive no alty from any of the difficulty the lowest three difficulty settings, eive relations bonuses ("a first") of 3, 2 and 1 respectively. AI civs lations bonus with other AI civs on lty and above. | Pleased at 3, Annoyed at -3, Furious at -10. On Noble difficulty and above, humans get -1 relations, on Settler +2 and on Chieftain +1. Al civs get no relations bonuses or penalties from difficulty. |

| Rationale | In effect, this makes Friendly 1 easier. A distance of 7 between Pleased and Friendly was too much considering that most AI civs are already very unlikely to start a war at Pleased and are willing to trade tech. The additional benefits of Friendly aren't that great. |
|-----------|---|
| | Replacing the human relations penalty with an inter-AI bonus means that the player sees the "A first impression" line much less in the game. It was a bit silly to tell the player that he/she is making a bad first impression everywhere. Everyone else is still making a better impression, but this is not so obvious because peace-weight and warmonger respect also factor into inter-AI relations. |
| | The downside is that players have to relearn the thresholds, and that Pleased and Annoyed (and Friendly and Furious) are no longer symmetrical. Tough call. At first, I had meant to increase the Pleased threshold by one more for balance reasons, which would've broken the symmetry anyway. It turned out that this made it too hard to please the AI, so I rather made the bonuses from OB and resource trade more difficult to attain, but kept the change to first-impression diplo. |
| | Furious at -8 (not -9) means that the AI gets Furious a bit faster than previously. I'm not sure if that's an improvement, but I don't want the fury threshold to be <i>almost</i> symmetrical with the friendship threshold (-9 vs. +10)10 would make the Annoyed interval too long and Friendly/ Furious being symmetrical when Pleased/ Annoyed aren't wouldn't be good either. |
| See also | The <u>DDiplo</u> changes to relations modifiers arguably make it a bit harder to have very good relations with the AI. |
| | The <u>Show Hidden Attitude</u> mod makes the relations penalty from difficulty visible to the player. |
| | tude causes the AI to vote for +8 relations needed for a victory vote. a victory vote; Pleased is not |
| Rationale | This makes it 1 harder to get the victory vote, which should still be manageable. More importantly, the +8 threshold was a bit of an obscure oddity; much easier to remember that Friendly attitude is required. |

| 149 | Diplo modifier from resource trade | |
|--------|------------------------------------|---|
| AdvCiv | Bt | S |

When an AI civ receives one or more resources from another civ, the resource trade counter of the AI is incremented twice per turn, each time with the same probability (cf. 130k). This probability is based on the number and utility of resources received from the other civ and the number of resources available from elsewhere (city network, other trades) in the AI civ's capital. The number of resources that the other civ has available also factors in – when it has, say, only three resources available for trade, then the recipients feel special.

The counter is incremented once (with probability 1) per turn for each received resource. It doesn't matter how many resources the AI civ already has, how useful they are or how many resources the other civ has.

The resource trade counter is decreased by 1.7% per turn when no more resources are received through trade, but can also decrease if the increment probability becomes too low.

The counter is only decreased if 0 resources are received through trade. The decrement is 1 plus one quarter of the number of cities owned by the AI civ.

The resource trade counter can't increase beyond 125.

The counter can increase indefinitely.

Vassal tribute deals no longer affect the resource trade counter.

| Same as $\underline{130i}$: Make the AI harder to please. The exponential decrease is consistent with $\underline{130k}$. |
|---|
| Part of the <u>DDiplo</u> changes. <u>036</u> changes the evaluation of resource utility. |

| 150 | Additions to the replay log | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| See also | 100 adds sponsored wars and brokered peace to the replay log. 106 excludes some things. | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| 150a | Switch to no state religion | |
| | Replay indicates when a civ renounces its state eligion, i.e. switches to no state religion. Religion changes are logged, as are civics changes to Free Religion. | |
| Rationale | Can also switch to no religion without adopting Free Religion, and that's worth logging. | |
| See also | 151 below | |
| 150b | Results of diplo votes | |
| | Replay includes successful UN and Apostolic Palace proposals. Replay only shows the vote tally for and agains without naming the proposal. | |

| 151 | Message about changed religion or civic indicates the earlier civic or religion | |
|-----|---|--|
|-----|---|--|

| iviosi ius above 152 are stili unassigneu | 153 | Most ids above 152 are still unassigned |
|---|-----|---|
|---|-----|---|

| 155 | Changes to team games | |
|--|--|--|
| Tbd. | Hardly tested. | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| | | The AI accepts gift requests ("sure would come in handy") and gifts from team members. Can't even ask the AI to offer a trade. |
| twice as fast a gift requests from non-members. The diplo text for a gift request to a team member remembers both from non-members. | | remember them; i.e. the human can ask as frequently as he/she likes. (Whereas the Al remembers both granted and rejected requests from non-members and refuses to consider further requests while still remembering an earlier |
| Rationale | · | |
| Kept the special diplo text because gift requests to team members treatment (e.g. forgotten faster; see above). | | |
| AdvCiv | | Unofficial Patch |
| A human can't offer to an AI team mate to switch civics or religion. | | Can offer this to the AI. Not sure if the AI appreciates it in any way. |
| Rationale | The AI can't judge whether it benefits from a human civics or religion change. | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS/BUG |
| | | their masters (enabled by default in AdvCiv), but there's no way to indicate team membership on the scoreboard. Scores are always shown in |
| Rationale | Hard to tell which team is doing well when team membership isn't shown. | |
| Config | Can be disabled through COLOR_COD | E_TEAM_SCORE in GlobalDefines_advc. |
| Tbd. | Should add an option for this to the BUG menu. The player text colors can be a bit hard to read, so players may want to disable this change. | |

| 160 | Food after starvation | |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| starvation, the emptied into | the city's food store. 's capacity is only 40% of the city's | Whenever food is added to the city's store, the same amount of food is added to the Granary's store. The maximal capacity of the Granary is 50% of the city's store (whose capacity is 10 + 2 * population). After growth, the Granary's store is added to the city's store, but the store of the Granary isn't emptied. The Granary provides no food after starvation. |

| Rationale | The Granary already provided some protection against starvation by providing a cushion after growth and helping regrow lost population. However, the cushion is just 15 food in a size-10 city. If such a city has balanced health and can't get extra food by reassigning citizens (the AI often doesn't have unworked Farms), a poisoned water supply will consume the 15 food in two turns, and then kill 6 population. My change essentially doubles the cushion, meaning that only 3 population would be killed, which seems much more reasonable. It's not a big issue for human players, but in the Industrial era, the AI can become very vulnerable to poisoned water. |
|-----------|---|
| | It's strange that the Granary isn't emptied when a city grows, but normally irrelevant (it would be refilled by the time the city grows again), and actually convenient for my antistarvation mechanism; don't need a separate food store this way. |
| | Since the Granary is already considered to be the most powerful building in the game, I didn't want to make it even better; and I had planned to reduce the amount of stored food at some point anyway. |
| Config | The capacity change is an XML change (CIV4BuildingInfos.xml). |
| Tbd. | Nerf Slavery and Drafting; this will make Granary far less powerful. |

| 200 | Reverted K-Mod changes; see chapter on <u>K-Mod</u> | |
|--|---|--|
| 201 | Play "you have discovered" sound in multiplayer | |
| AdvCiv/ BtS | / BtS K-Mod | |
| Play a "you have discovered" sound when a tech Always play the tech quote. is discovered by another team member. | | |
| Rationale | A bit of a pity never to use the "you have discovered" audio. Should also be slightly more informative to use different sounds for own discoveries and those of team members. | |
| Tbd. | Not tested. | |

| 210 | Additional Civ4lerts |
|------|--|
| | 135b makes MoreCiv4lerts work in Hotseat 106c prevents Civ4lerts from triggering after loading a savegame 106d changes the default settings for BUG alerts |
| Tbd. | Help text currently only in English and German. |

I'm not adding a second Alert tab to the BUG menu for the new alerts – the BUG menu is already huge. Instead, I'm removing BUG alerts to make room; some aren't really useful in a mod like AdvCiv, others are made obsolete by the new alerts.

| Tbd. | " <team1> has signed canceled Ope</team1> | n Borders with <team2>."</team2> |
|---|--|--|
| | "You have gained lost access to a so | ource of <bonus> (now <n> sources)."</n></bonus> |
| | "The peace treaty between <team1></team1> | and <team2> has ended."</team2> |
| | "Can now no longer access demogra | aphics about <civ>."</civ> |
| | " <leader1> is now [e.g.]furious towa</leader1> | rd y (was annoyed)." |
| | " <team1> has discovered <tech> [(t</tech></team1> | rade from <team2>)]."</team2> |
| | "You/ <civ> have/has overtaken <civ: "The military power of <civ> has inci "The effect of our counterespionage (A message about enemy counteres</civ></civ: </civ> | in <city>." (cf. 045) ced to stop trading with <civ2>." revolution; it's again possible to change civics." >/you in military power." reased substantially over the last 10 turns." mission against <civ> has ended." pionage ending would be difficult because we to be extra vigilant to our espionage efforts", but</civ></civ2></city> |
| 210a War plans (= war trade/hired war/sponsored war/joint war) | | onsored war/joint war) |
| AdvCiv BUG/ K-Mod | | |
| Triggers when an AI civ becomes willing or unwilling to declare war on another civ at the player's request. Shown in the "Trade" column of the BUG Alerts tab; enabled by default. | | No alert about this, but BUG shows a fist icon on the scoreboard when a civ is unwilling to declare war on account of "having too much on [their] hands". K-Mod does not show this icon (not even as an option). |
| | e "Victory" alerts to make room. | |
| Rationale | The K-Mod approach (no UI support at all for joint wars) certainly isn't ideal, and bothers some players greatly. The fist icon is a bit obscure, takes up room on the main interface, and the player has to have an eye on it every turn; an alert is much better. The victory alerts seem useful only in HoF games. | |
| The Al refue | | _ |
| and the new and farther a | target is not at war with the sponsor away than the closest current war have enough on our hands right | Al refuses war trades when it is in any war, regardless of other circumstances. (This is still the case when UWAI is disabled.) |
| Rationale | | ages produced by this alert. War against an ; the hired AI civ isn't going to send units. |
| Coo alaa | <u>UWAI</u> uses a different procedure than BtS/ K-Mod to decide whether to entertain jointwar offers (but this alerts works in any case). | |
| See also | • | • |

| to greater the when occupa | en revolt probability changes from 0 an 0 in a city, or vice versa, and also ation (from conquest or revolt) ends ess the city also needs orders. | The only way to learn about changes in revolt probability is to check the city screen each turn. The Pacification alert triggers when occupation ends in a city; the pending version when |
|---|---|--|
| | e "City" column, taking the spot if the cation/ Pending" alert. | |
| Rationale | Pacification alert seems fairly unimp | ent role (see <u>099c</u>), an alert is direly needed. The ortant to me, but I've still included it with the new on; I don't see why one would want that. |
| | No pacification alert when the city also needs orders; seems superfluous then. | |
| Tbd. | Known issue: If the game warns about a positive revolt chance, and the player moves units into the city that reduce the chance to 0, then saves and reloads before ending the turn, a message about the revolt chance being 0 isn't shown. Don't want to show it right when the units move in (could move in and out, leading to multiple messages). Would have to store savegame data to fix this. | |
| 210c | City founded alert removed | |
| revealed to t message ab disable this. | When a foreign city is founded in a tile that is evealed to the player, the game shows a nessage about this to the player. No option to lisable this. No messages about cities founded n unrevealed tiles. The description says that the alert is triggered when "a rival founds a city", but I think it also works for vassal cities (which aren't rivals). K-Mod prevented the alert from showing cities founded in unrevealed tiles and set it to disable by default. | |
| Rationale | | ble that unrevealed cities should be secret. No s up space for an new alert (see <i>Tbd</i> . under 210). |
| 210d | Third-party resource trades | |
| strategic res | en a civ starts or stops trading a ource to another civ, and when a civ | Resource trades are public knowledge and can be looked up on the Foreign Advisor screen. |
| Starts trading any resource to a civ that it was previously not trading any resources to, or when the only resource trade between two civs is canceled. The BUG Resource Trade alert triggers when are AI civ becomes willing to trade a resource to the player or stops being willing (106 disables the latter part). | | |
| Rationale | Was helpful for testing <u>036</u> . Triggers way too often when all started and ended resource trades are reported. Reporting only strategic resources and the first and last trade is OK, but not quite as interesting as I thought it would be. | |
| Config | Disabled by default. Can be enabled from the BUG menu, Alerts tab, column Trading. There's also a debug mode for reporting all resource trades, but that can only be enabled in the DLL (AdvCiv4lerts.cpp). | |
| Tbd. | A checkbox for an alert about inter-A of the BUG menu. | Al tech trades could be placed in the same column |

| 250 | Changes to handicaps | |
|----------|--|--|
| See also | 104p sets the target size for AI invasion stacks based on difficulty | |
| 250a | King handicap | |

| advantage (f | y setting "King" with big initial Al iree Worker, free Pottery, humans get arting plots), and moderate ongoing es (akin to Monarch). | Initial AI advantage and ongoing advantages go hand in hand for the 9 BtS difficulty settings. |
|--|--|---|
| difficulty ratinexplicitly through the common tall at the common and King at the common tall at the common tall and King at the common tall and the common tall an | lifficulty rating from handicap id. A ng from 0 to 100 is now assigned ough a new XML tag. Settler to difficulty 0, 10, 20,, 70; Deity at 90 65. Plus another 30 when playing City Challenge. | Handicap ids from 0 (Settler) to 8 (Deity) are used as a measure of difficulty, e.g. when computing player scores at the end of a game. This method breaks when handicap settings are added. If added at the end of Civ4Handicap Info.xml, it's treated as more difficult than Deity; if added in the middle, all the handicaps below increase in difficulty. |
| Rationale | at a disadvantage that always start v | ow (e.g. Hunting or Agriculture) puts those AI civs with these techs. Pottery should also put the AI on anaries, Cottages), rather than using its initial ers. |
| Config | similar result, and I wanted to reduce | .90. Monarch combined with SPaH has a pretty the complexity of the AdvCiv mod, at least on evel is a very visible change from BtS.) |
| | To re-enable the King difficulty, remove the comment tags around the las <handicapinfo> entry in Civ4HandicapInfo.xml. Simply using a Civ4Handicap Info.xml from v0.89 should also work.</handicapinfo> | |
| Tbd. | The victory score should take into account other game settings (through difficulty or directly). | |
| See also | 108 allows the game to give the worst starting plot to a human civ | |
| 0=01 | SPaH; see also chapter Start Points as Handicap. | |
| 250b | SPaH; see also chapter Start Points | as Handicap. |
| 250b <i>Tbd.</i> | • | as Handicap. distributions, in particular ones that assign start |
| | Allow players to enter arbitrary point points to human players. Obstacles: Can't add a drop-down menu for the game, it will have to happen after the second control of the seco | · |
| | Allow players to enter arbitrary point points to human players. Obstacles: Can't add a drop-down menu for the game, it will have to happen after a should enter the points; and they'd l've tried an XML file, but that does players if they should all use the same | distributions, in particular ones that assign start nis to the Custom Game screen; if it's done in- game start. For multiplayer, it's not clear who |
| | Allow players to enter arbitrary point points to human players. Obstacles: Can't add a drop-down menu for the game, it will have to happen after a should enter the points; and they'd live tried an XML file, but that does players if they should all use the saynchronized with the others. I'd ra | distributions, in particular ones that assign start his to the Custom Game screen; if it's done in- game start. For multiplayer, it's not clear who have to be explicitly synchronized. sn't work well for multiplayer – not clear to the ame XML file, or if XML data of the host will be |
| The new SP Razing (NCF | Allow players to enter arbitrary point points to human players. Obstacles: Can't add a drop-down menu for the game, it will have to happen after a should enter the points; and they'd live tried an XML file, but that does players if they should all use the second synchronized with the others. I'd rate Caveat: Code added in CvPlayer.cpp ass | distributions, in particular ones that assign start his to the Custom Game screen; if it's done in- game start. For multiplayer, it's not clear who have to be explicitly synchronized. In't work well for multiplayer – not clear to the hame XML file, or if XML data of the host will be hather avoid using XML for custom game settings. |
| The new SP Razing (NCF | Allow players to enter arbitrary point points to human players. Obstacles: Can't add a drop-down menu for the game, it will have to happen after the should enter the points; and they'd live tried an XML file, but that does players if they should all use the second synchronized with the others. I'd received a captain complexity and player complexity as enabled. Caveat: Code added in CvPlayer.cpp ass is enabled. | distributions, in particular ones that assign start his to the Custom Game screen; if it's done in- game start. For multiplayer, it's not clear who have to be explicitly synchronized. In't work well for multiplayer – not clear to the ame XML file, or if XML data of the host will be ather avoid using XML for custom game settings. In the start only AI civs can have Advanced Start when SPaH and Start option with SPaH and indicate normal greater than 0 into the Base Start Points box. This yed out by the BtS executable. Hence an |
| The new SP Razing (NCF NCR moves | Allow players to enter arbitrary point points to human players. Obstacles: Can't add a drop-down menu for the game, it will have to happen after the should enter the points; and they'd should enter the points; and they'd live tried an XML file, but that does players if they should all use the second synchronized with the others. I'd rate Caveat: Code added in CvPlayer.cpp assection is enabled. All option takes the spot of No City (a) on the Custom Game screen; to the bottom. Had intended to replace the Advance Advanced Start by entering a value of isn't possible because the box is gray additional option couldn't be avoided. | distributions, in particular ones that assign start his to the Custom Game screen; if it's done in- game start. For multiplayer, it's not clear who have to be explicitly synchronized. In't work well for multiplayer – not clear to the ame XML file, or if XML data of the host will be ather avoid using XML for custom game settings. In the custom with SPaH and indicate normal greater than 0 into the Base Start Points box. This yed out by the BtS executable. Hence an in the Custom Game screen, and increases the |

SPaH suppresses the adjustment of AI start points based on the difficulty setting. Civs receive no free wins against barbarians and On Prince difficulty and lower all civs are no free initial production when SPaH is enabled. guaranteed to win their first combat against a barbarian unit (regardless of Advanced Start). On all difficulty settings, the AI receives some free production (akin to a chopped Forest) in its capital. When playing with SPaH, any free initial items and any AI head start in terms of initial Rationale items should be covered by the start points configured for the AI. The free win is also a kind of free item. More importantly, advanced players might want to combine a mdeium difficulty setting like Prince with a big Al head start, and those players might find the free win cheesy. See also 250c disables free AI tech from difficulty setting when using (any) Advanced Start option. SPaH gives the human civs normal starts with There is no SPaH option; all civs, human and AI, e.g. a Settler and Warrior/ Scout in the Ancient receive the same number of start points. era, and Advanced Starts to the Al. If less than 10000 start points are entered, all AI civs get the same number of points (flat distribution). Otherwise, if a 5- or 6-digit number is entered, the AI civs receive unequal amounts of points. The first 4 digits determine the max number of points. This is assigned to the AI civ in the bottommost slot. The last two digits are interpreted as a percentage of the max. The resulting min number is for the AI civ in the topmost slot. The others receive values in between min and max, linearly distributed and slightly randomized. The AI start points can be reviewed on the Settings tab of the Victory Screen. Tbd. The unequal distribution is linear between max and min, but also based on pairs that tend to have similar point values. Originally, this was supposed to make the assignment of start plots easier. The human civ and the bottommost AI civ were used as anchors, and the other civs were evenly distributed in between. This doesn't generalize well for multiplayer, so I've abandoned it. Given the current start-plot assignment algorithm, it would be conceptually simpler to use a linear distribution without pairs. Config The randomization of start points is configurable in GlobalDefines advc. SPaH is factored into game-end score. More Game-end score doesn't account for Advanced specifically, the difficulty factor, normally between Start. 0 and 90 (see 250a), is increased based on the start point distribution. For example, a Noble game has normally a difficulty of 30; with 1000 start points for every AI civ, that difficulty is increased by 20, which results in the same score

as a Monarch game without SPaH.

| Rationale | The end-score function has numerous issues, but I think players still care about it a little bit as a rough indicator of how well they did. So, the formula doesn't have to be perfect, but, if start points work as a handicap, they should be accounted for somehow. | |
|---|--|---|
| | I haven't thought about scoring in muabout. | ultiplayer games – not important enough to worry |
| 250c | Changes to (regular) Advanced Star | t |
| No free initial items in Advanced Start except for the technologies of previous eras when starting in the Classical era or later and civ-specific tech. | | No free units, but free technologies from the difficulty setting are granted in addition to start points. |
| Rationale | | tech differently from free units. Obviously, free anted, so my solution isn't entirely consistent |
| Charge 1.5 buildings, ci | start points per production (units, ties). | The ratio is 1 for 1. |
| 1 start point | per 1 culture. | 1 culture costs 2.5 start points. |
| | tile costs 2 start points. Can't reveal that aren't adjacent to Coast. | Costs 5 start points. Can reveal any tile that is adjacent to a previously revealed tile. |
| Start point cost for routes and improvements reduced to 67%. | | E.g. a Mine costs 24 start points. |
| Tech costs 1 start point per research point (no change). | | |
| Rationale | Units seemed extremely cheap compared with tech. It's not that dangerous because units can only be placed in cities, and each city has a limit of two military units; still, makes lots of Workers and Settlers a too obvious choice. 1 start point essentially corresponds to 1 gold, so 1.5 per 1 production is still a bargain. Should perhaps be for 1 – not sure if there's a good reason to make techs relatively unattractive during Advanced Start. Similarly, 1 culture per 1 start point is still pretty expensive; seems better to buy Settlers and found later than to pay some 50 points extra for revealing the surroundings of a potential city site. | |
| | A Mine for 24 is very expensive when a Worker costs only 60. Now Workers are at 90 and Mines at 16. Dangerous wrt. immediate military build-up? | |
| | | sense to reveal a diagonal across the entire map I all all the surprises, so I'm prohibiting the |
| Config | Costs for culture, revealed tiles and | Worker builds in GlobalDefines_advc |
| | shown in Custom Game screen are djusted to start era. | Shown points are adjusted to game era, game speed (silently) and world size. The impact of |
| All start point costs are reduced based on game speed. | | world size is minor; the multiplier is between 80% and 120%. |

| Rationale | adjustment is generally problematic | rowded than a small one. The BtS autobecause it overwrites any start point value that d. Also gets in the way of 250b – don't want the world size. |
|---|--|--|
| | start point budget that differs from th | can be a bit confusing – the player ends up with a e value shown by the Custom Game screen. I e the costs instead. Makes no functional bunding). |
| No impact o points. | f difficulty setting on the human start | Extra start points for human civs on low difficulty settings (150% on Settler), reduced start points on high difficulty (75% on Deity). |
| Al start point bonuses increased to Prince 125% Monarch 145% Emperor 175% Immortal 210% Deity 270% | | Set to 110% 120% 135% 150% 170% but weren't applied because of a bug. |
| Rationale | human civs fewer points on higher d lot more. This is also to account for t Advanced Start. Moreover, the gene easier to beat with Advanced Start, p | iers that affect start points. Instead of giving ifficulties and AI civs more, I'm giving the AI civs a he free AI tech that is no longer granted in ral consensus is that the high difficulties are perhaps, in part, because the AI doesn't spend its to make Advanced Start more challenging. |
| | Human civs now also get more start countered by the increased point cos | points than in BtS on Prince and upwards. This is sts of units, buildings and cities. |
| time immem | n Screen always shown. The "since norial" text and initial techs are only starting in the Ancient era. | Dawn-of-Man only shown for normal start: not Advanced and in the Ancient era. |
| While in Adv | vanced Start, scoreboard help text layer's leader. | While in Advanced Start, can only infer leader from text color or by using keyboard shortcuts to access Advisor Screens or Civ Description (Alt+D). |
| Rationale | Player needs to know his/her civ and The initial techs are meaningless wh | l leader upfront, especially if it's set to Random. en starting in a later era. |
| points, more mean of the when startin the mean pl than 500). Example: If | rn is based on the number of start especifically, the maximum and the start point distribution. Only applies ig in the Ancient era (and only when us maximum, divided by 2, is greater everyone receives 750 points =750) on Normal speed, Emperor | The start turn only depends on the start era. |
| | en the start turn is 20, i.e. 1880 B.C. | er, and, in the case of SPaH, gives the impression |
| . tanonare | | on the map since 4000 BC, whereas the human |

INCREASE_START_TURN in GlobalDefines_advc

civs are late arrivals.

Config

| No free food when population is added to a city through Advanced Start. | | Whenever the population of a city is increased in Advanced Start, half of the city's food store gets filled. 0 food in newly placed cities. |
|--|---|--|
| Rationale | Perhaps the free food was supposed to make Granary useful in Advanced Start? But then the cost for increasing population should also be based on the present food store (and it isn't). Anyway, the rule is too obscure; no one expects free food when adding population. If adding population isn't powerful enough, one could always adjust ADVANCED_START_POPULATION_COST, but 1.5 points per 1 food seems fine now that 1 production also costs 1.5 points. | |
| Credits | DarkLunaPhantom (Git commit) | |
| | alistic trait reduces the point cost for s except for the first city. | The Imperialistic trait reduces the point cost for Settlers, but not for cities. Civs are forced to place at least one city before they can buy Settlers. When not in Advanced Start, the Imperialistic trait |
| | | only increases the production invested in Settlers, not food. Thus, the production bonus is closer to 25% in the early game than 50%. |
| Rationale | Inconsistent to apply the bonus to Settlers and not to cities. No bonus for the first city because, in non-Advanced Start games, Imperialistic leaders don't get an advantage from the initial Settler either. | |
| I'm OK with the 50% bonus (rather than e.g. 25%) because Imweak trait, and, at some point, I intend to change its ability and bonus to Workers so that they also apply to invested food. | | nd to change its ability and the Expansive trait |
| Credits | DarkLunaPhantom (Git commit); I've only added the exception for the first city. | |

| 250d | Al unit supply and upgrade cost not affected by game era | |
|---|---|--|
| The AI advantages that are the same for all difficulty settings, namely the discounts on unit supply and upgrade cost, are unaffected by the AI per-era modifier. | | The per-era modifier makes most of the Al advantages increase with each passing era. |
| | I wanted to apply the AI supply cost modifier to the gold paid for Pacifism (change 912b). The era progression complicates this. And perhaps AI upgrades also happen a bit too swiftly in the late game on Emperor and above. | |
| It's also conceptually simpler to have these two AI modifiers apply regard difficulty, i.e. also regardless of the per-era modifier (which does depend Look at them as an acknowledgement that the AI needs to have far more human player in order to guard its cities. | | er-era modifier (which does depend on difficulty). nt that the AI needs to have far more units than a |

| 251 | Start turn and AI tech costs based on difficulty | |
|--------|--|--|
| AdvCiv | BtS | |

Al tech costs are reduced on the lowest three Al tech costs are not affected by difficulty. Human difficulty settings, and increased on the highest tech costs are reduced to 60 (Settler) to 90% three. I've adjusted the human tech cost (Warlord) on difficulties below Noble, and modifiers for these six difficulty settings so that increased to 110 (Prince) to 130% (Deity) on the ratio between human and AI tech costs difficulties above Noble. remains approximately as in BtS. The overall progress had been too fast on difficulties above Monarch and too slow on Rationale difficulties below Noble. It's an aesthetic issue (AI tech matching game date), but also a matter of pace: How much time there is for warfare until another tech is discovered. I don't think, say, Warlord and Immortal should have fundamentally different pace (that's what the game speed setting is for). karadoc seems to have thought so too; in K-Mod 1.45, he tied inflation to the global technological progress. I don't like this solution; see the discussion here. Civ 4 Reimagined appears to do something similar to my change ("tech costs for all players scale with handicap setting"; Bitbucket <u>link</u>). Config civ4HandicapInfos.xml. To undo the change, one can set (for each difficulty) AIResearchPercent to 100 there, and reset ResearchPercent to the respective original value. Tbd. Perhaps AIPerEraModifier should apply to AIResearchPercent; then AI research would become faster as the game progresses. Already the case for AI expenses for civics and units, so maybe that's enough (as far as commerce is concerned). I worry that the total effect of the progressive bonuses would become too noticeable. If I do make the change, higher AIResearchPercent should be set, so that the overall Al research speed stays the same. Even without AI research getting faster with each era, the Deity AI gets ahead of the real time line by the Industrial era. I think a further increase of tech costs (already 150% for the human player and 125& for the AI) would make buildings and units too cheap in comparison. Would have to change the mapping from turn number to year instead. Won't do that because I don't care that much about Deity; with a few more (fundamental) balance changes, Immortal should become hard enough for everyone. On a related note about the per-era modifiers: It's not ideal that the bonuses are triggered (entirely) by the tech era of the AI civ that receives the bonus; it means that the AI civ that is first to reach a new era is also the first to benefit from the bonus. Could be the main reason why the tech of AI civs differs so much in Deity games. Using the game era would also be problematic because of possible human manipulation, and any average would be distorted by vassals/ small civs. See also 910 adjusts the per-era tech modifiers (which apply to everyone, not just the AI). The start turn is advanced by 10 (on Normal Start turn only affected by start era, not by speed) for every free Worker Settler (beyond the difficulty. first) that the AI receives. This only applies when

| 1 | Cornig | INCREASE_START_TURN III GlobalDefines_advc |
|---|--------|--|
| Ī | | |
| | | |

playing without Advanced Start (for start turn in

Advanced Start, see 250c above).

| | Overhaul of barbarians; see chapter <u>Better Barbarians</u>. I've structured the changes bit through sub-ids, but I doubt they could all be merged separately. | |
|--------|---|--|
| Config | A few parameters in GlobalDefines_advc | |

| 300 | matter, fogbusting nerf, game speed | sing activity, ships placed per shelf, food yields scaling, city placement bugfix, New World barbs, ities, misc. Al improvements vs. barbarians |
|---|---|---|
| AdvCiv | 1 | BtS (K-Mod makes hardly any changes to barbs) |
| _ | reaches its peak when 67% a e owned by civs (or barb cities). | Barb activity peaks shortly after they first appear, typically around turn 50. |
| barbarians fi difficulty sett initially appe | r setting determines on which turn rst appear. Quite early on high ings, e.g. turn 15 on Immortal. They ar only in small numbers though, and iately attack cities. | Barbs can't appear until there are 1.5 cities per civ. Thus, the early start turns set for high difficulty settings through XML have practically no deffect. |
| Rationale | Since barbs start slowly, the 1.5-cities | s rules isn't needed anymore. |
| i.e. the ring of | | Barbs ships are created for each water body; usually, there is only one large water body. |
| Rationale | | continent from affecting barb activity on the prevent barb ships from piling up near remote). |
| | rn is shown on the Settings tab of the | The game never tells the player on which turn barbs start appearing. |
| Rationale | still enough time to build up a militar aware of the barb start turn; especia | when barbarians start appearing because there's y once they do, but with RB, it's better to be ally when starting in a later era or using SPaH art on turn 0, and it's difficult to tell how many turns |
| units and citi | uting the target number of barb land ies per continent, tiles with 0 food regarded. Coastal water tiles count | All land tiles count equally, and water tiles count only for sea units. |
| On tiles with and Tundra, on tiles with sum twice, o features, and Tundra exce | an't appear on tiles with 0 food yield. a yield sum of 1, in particular Jungle barbs are less likely to appear than higher yields. I'm computing the yield ince including and once excluding d take the minimum. This way, all pt Tundra Hill Forest and River fewer barbs. | |
| Civ units onl visible tiles. | y prevent barbs from appearing on | surrounding each civ unit ("fogbusting" range). Visibility practically doesn't matter. |
| Rationale | | or starting positions that have much room for eeds to be nerfed, and decent tiles need to be |
| It's also rather implausible that large numbers of barbarians would appear in the pregion or desert. The early civilizations were frequently raided by pastoralists from marginal lands (but not desertic), which is why I'm not distinguishing between e.g Plains, Grassland and Flood Plains. | | ns were frequently raided by pastoralists from |

| target numbe bound) rema | n rate adjusted to game speed. The er of barbs per continent (upper ins independent of game speed. appearing roughly in the same year settings. | Creation rate and target number are independent of game speed. Barbs start appearing later on slower settings. |
|--|---|--|
| Rationale | as quickly as on Normal and Quick. even this out through a later start ye | longer to train units, but barbs are (re-)placed just The original developers may have intended to ar. This doesn't work well – BtS barbs are a lot n on Normal speed, and I don't see why they |
| Tbd. | placed civs. If I do, it will no longer b | n activity on maps with densely or sparsely e possible to configure games with extra tough ne screen – players would have to use XML for |
| | lightly less likely to occur on where barb cities were destroyed | Barb cities can appear again and again on landmasses that civs don't want to settle. |
| | | farming; e.g. keep count of the number of barbs y gradually, decrease the creation rate based on |
| The creation with the gam | | Static creation rate configured in XML. |
| civ cities (nor in the surrounding waters), but barbwithout cities because these continents have cities appear earlier on such continents and more 100% unowned tiles. While barb units are densely than in BtS. If a continent (or shelf) becomes very densely If a continent (or shelf) becomes very densely | | 100% unowned tiles. While barb units are created independently for each continent, cities are placed globally, and the game prefers to |
| them. The gr turn probabil | th barb units, the game starts culling reater the density, the higher the per- ity of removing a unit. The barb Al ads units for financial reasons. | |
| Rationale | not so many units. The cities actually | e in Colonization, i.e. with lots of barb cities, but y produce too many units, hence the scrapping juard against implausibly large barb stacks. Could alt of barb infighting. |
| | | good because it may leave high concentrations in n't supposed to have an overarching economy. |
| Tbd. | Barbs can currently be removed from tiles visible to a player, which is a bit jarring. Should show a message then, e.g. "A barbarian Galley has been destroyed as a result of infighting." Perhaps implement this through a random event. Can't simply exclude visible tiles from removal: In one game, barb Galleys kept spawning around an uninhabited continent and targeted an inhabited continent with assaults. In such a case, naval stacks of arbitrary size can form on visible tiles. | |
| Barb units ar | e never upgraded. | Upgrades are possible using commerce from barb cities, but seem to happen rarely because resource requirements are checked when upgrading; cf. |

| placed either (like a snow | or removed by the scrapping mecha flavorful than a uniformly upgraded a weapons from the civs (through trad weapons. It can happen that civs keep trained preventing scrapping, but don't attac | ed units are still killed eventually, either in combat nism above. A mixed bunch of barb units is more army; I imagine that barbs acquire sophisticated e), but also continue making their traditional and spawned barbs on a continent in check, thus ek (all) the barb cities. Then, early-game garrisons which starts looking weird once the barbs reach. |
|---|---|--|
| See also | Thread on CFC | |
| The aggress independent | iveness of barb units escalates ly for each continent based on the cal civ cities. | There are essentially three levels of barb aggressiveness: Initially, barbs avoid civ cities, then they attack them opportunistically, and eventually they seek cities out. This escalation is based on the <i>total</i> number of civ cities, and affects all continents alike. |
| with more barb cities than civ cities, even when away. Without RB, only the number of | | With RB, the barbs usually seek out cities right away. Without RB, only the number of civ cities is decisive, not the ratio of civ cities to barb cities. |
| Rationale | To remove implausible repercussion barb behavior on another continent. | s of civ development on one continent for the |
| | | tely attack colonies. Now only turn aggressive |
| | s don't connect cities with roads, Forests and prioritize production. | Barb Workers build road networks between barb cities and builds lots of Cottages. |
| Rationale | independent cities. Cottages are nic | parb empire, but it's supposed to look like e for pillaging, but don't make much sense for the to discover a deforested New World. |
| See also | DarkLunaPhantom has made a similar change (Git commit <u>1</u> , <u>2</u> , <u>3</u>); haven't merged it because I still want barbs to build <i>some</i> Cottages. | |
| guard cities (| oled, AI civs assign fewer units to unless threatened militarily by | The AI defends its cities against raging barbs, but doesn't defend crucial improvements. |
| | New AI routine for guarding high- ements against barbs. | Often allows barbs to move onto Mines or onto improvements across a river, negating the 25% combat bonus that the AI gets against barbs on all difficulty levels. |
| Rationale | Also frees up units for guarding future fogbusting. | e city sites, which is similar enough to human |
| Tbd. | Doesn't help much. Early on, when it matters most, the AI still needs most of its defenders to protect its cities, and doesn't reliably indentify the most precarious improvements. Would be better to move from the city onto a threatened improvemer only when a barb unit approaches. Need to be careful not to expose AI cities to human attacks. | |

| other landma | | I civs hardly ever conquer barb cities on andmasses where they don't have their capital. |
|---|---|--|
| Tbd. | | arely, even on the same landmass. Just doesn't me. May have to increase the probability of er and attractiveness of barb cities. |
| AdvCiv | K | -Mod/BtS |
| between the Classical) difference is =10%, the ba I.e., barbs or when they ha in the Medie | city owner's era (1 for Ancient, 2 and the city's population. The multiplied with RazeCityProb ase probability for barbarian razing. Inly raze Ancient and Classical cities ave to (size < 2), and can raze size-2 val era and up to size-3 in e. I'm capping the era number at | he 10% probability applies regardless of opulation, but closeness to other barbarian ties can reduce the probability. tS used the same procedure for barbs as for Alvs, just with 10% increased probability. There are some fairness clauses to prevent razing in the early game. |
| Rationale | Closeness shouldn't matter; different barb cities aren't supposed to cooperate. Want razing only for flavor reasons; balance-wise, losing a city to barbs temporarily is already big setback. | |
| Config | RazeCityProb is in Civ4LeaderHeadInfos.xml. | |
| 301 | Early Spearman fix, no spawning of units older than the previous era | |
| requirements that allows th | | he tech for building the proper improvement uffices, i.e. Mining for Spearman. |
| only appear | on continents where at least one civ ar to that resource (or where a barb city th | he same barb units appear on all continents, nd the game only checks if the barbs could work ie necessary resources, not if they're actually vailable anywhere. |
| Rationale | Early barb Spearmen were probably no Spears should make early Chariots a v | ot intended by the BtS developers. Late barb valid strategy against RB. |
| | also a game balance problem when sta | n't exist on a continent is highly implausible. It's arting in the Classial or Medieval era. In BtS, bronze and iron units while it usually takes the itary resource. |
| The game only creates barb units from the barbs' The unit to be created is chosen uniformly at current tech era or the previous era, i.e. no Warriors, Spearmen and Archers in the Medieval era. The unit to be created is chosen uniformly at random from among the allowed units, including those from all earlier eras. Obsoletion isn't checked. | | |
| Rationale | Ancient barb units become a pointless distraction at some point. | |
| Tbd. | Would be better to exclude only obsolete units, but this awkward to implement because it's normally checked for individual cities. Perhaps I could at least count Spearman as a Classical unit (despite Hunting being the enabling tech). | |
| 302 | Tech diffusion only from civs sharing an area with barbarians | |
| - | | |

| Barbs get re | search only from civs they share a | Barbs receive research based on the ratio of civs |
|---|--|---|
| shared landr progresses. unit on a land ship on the sbarb city isn'CvTeam.cpp research of r driven out of | th. The specific conditions (for a nass) change as the game For the first 100 turns, any barb land dmass with a civ city suffices (or a urrounding coast), later on, a single t necessarily enough. See for details. The intention is that new world barbs stops once they're the old world. | |
| Rationale | Old World. That way, the New World and occasionally Medieval. Another | bs to stop once they're (nearly) eliminated in the will usually only have Classical-era barb units, approach would be to use several barbarian ald be a major change; can make this work well |
| | Also prevents barbs on any continer that continent. | nt from being more advanced than every civ on |
| | 300: Barb aggressiveness now escalates based only on local cities (not those on other landmasses) | |
| 303 | Never build culture, can't build cultural buidings, found value considers only inner ring | |
| Barbs never build culture. Can only build the following buildings: Barracks, Granary, Lighthouse, Walls, Forge, Stable, Aqueduct, Colosseum and Bunker. | | Can build all mundane buildings except religious buildings and research buildings, Theater, Security Bureau, Int. Agency and Broadcast Tower. Can expand its borders through Monument (or Castle); not sure how often they actually do that. The K-Mod barbarians immediately expand their borders by building culture if they have the Music tech. |
| Rationale | Want each barb city to appear as an independent entity. If they expand their borders as in K-Mod, the borders can easily touch, and then barb cities appear like a unified empire. Aqueduct, Colosseum: Want barbs to occasionally have populous cities (think Tenochtitlan); for that they need all the health and happiness they can get. | |
| See also | Important for the New World because change 300 places barb cities more densely on uninhabited continents. 300 also prevents barbs from building a road network. | |
| Config | Buildings are disabled through Civ4 | CivilizationInfos.xml. |
| Only the inner ring is taken into account when placing barb cities. All 21 tiles are considered, no different from the evaluation of civ city sites. | | |
| Rationale | Since barb borders never expand, it doesn't make sense to factor in the outer ring. (Even if the borders expanded sometimes as in BtS, the outer ring should be discounted.) I also like that this makes barb city sites distinct from normal city sites, and a bit weaker overall. | |
| See also | 300 fixes barb city placement bugs. | |
| 304 | synchRandPlot fix | |

| plot when the selection crit I'm probabilis | | Picks plots at random until it finds one that satisfies the criteria, or gives up after 100 trials. | |
|--|--|---|--|
| Rationale | Don't want to place a barb unit on every turn (or every other turn) in the same plot, so a probabilistic failure to return a plot is good. However, the probability for failure is too high in BtS and dependent on the map dimensions. | | |
| 305 | Barbarian Workboats | | |
| Barb cities can build Workboats, and tend to build them early, i.e. after producing 1 or 2 military units. Build Workers a bit later than in BtS, especially in coastal cities. | | | |
| Rationale | To allow barb cities to grow more population. The original developers had perhaps been worried that Workboats would distract barb cities too much from building military units. To make up for that distraction, I have barb cities build Workers later. | | |
| 306 | Units spawned on Galleys, barbarian (naval) assault Al | | |
| Barb land units can be placed aboard ships in the fog of far. If there is no such ship, the land units are placed on land tiles instead; the total number of barbs placed is the same either way. Barb ships with cargo target a nearby city with a naval assault, though the units can also be dropped along the way to the target. Once unloaded, the ships switch back from assault mode to "attack" mode, which works as in BtS: Harass a city for a while, then move on and patrol. | | | |
| direction and | seek out unobserved tiles where | Sea patrols are memoryless, i.e. change direction a lot, and therefore tend to remain in one place for a long time. | |
| Rationale | Should make barb sea units more interesting and harder to ignore; allows them to interact with civs that don't have worked sea tiles. | | |
| Tbd. | When a barb ship has been on the map for a long period of time, say, 20 turns, it should stop patrolling and just blockade a city; can get annoying if a player just can't build a ship for lack of a coastal city. | | |
| Credits | The Mongoose SDK PirateMod works similarly, but hasn't been merged; I only learned about this mod after implementing my own changes. | | |
| 307 | Post-Medieval barbarians | | |

Barb units can be created by the game in all eras. Barbs can receive and train Musketman, Cavalry, Anti-Tank and SAM Infantry.
Cannot train Rifleman, Grenadier, Frigate.

Can only receive and train Warrior, Archer, Spearman, Axeman, Swordsman, Horse Archer, Longbow, Maceman, Galley. No barb units created by the game in Renaissance and beyond. Can train Rifleman, Grenadier and Frigate.

Barbs can't receive cities in Renaissance and beyond.

Barb cities still appear in the Industrial era.

Starting from Renaissance, barb research ignores tech prereqs.

In BtS, barb research always ignores tech prereqs, i.e. barbs can research e.g. Pottery and the Wheel simultaneously. K-Mod has changed this, so that barbs only make progress on techs that they could research if they were a civ.

RB creates more barb units in later eras: the tiles-per-unit divisor is reduced to 60% in the Ancient era, 52.5% in Classical, 45 in Medieval, 37.5 in Renaissance, 30 in Industrial, 22.5 in Modern and 15 in Future (relative to the divisor without RB).

RB reduces the divisor to 50% in all eras.

Rationale

Gunpowder units mostly for Terra and similar maps. On normal maps, there is typically no land left for post-Medieval barbs to appear on. Therefore the reduced divisor for later eras with RB; so that RB players get to see the occasional post-Medieval barb.

Muskets and Cavalry are supposed to represent natives that have acquired firearms (through trade or as spoils). Barbs normally won't be able to train Cavalry for lack of Horse, but may receive some at random. Anti-Tank and SAM as some type of guerilla that isn't too effective against Infantry.

Don't want barbs with firearms to be on par with properly trained armies, hence no Rifle, Grenadier and Frigate.

No Pikeman: Two Medieval barb units (Longbow, Mace) are enough, and want mounted units to be effective against barbs, especially Cuirs/ Conquistadores.

Barb research ignoring tech prereqs allows barbs to catch up very quickly once colonies are founded. By the time New World barbs turn aggressive, they'll typically have Muskets. Interestingly, <u>Chronis</u> seems to have had the same idea years before me (though I haven't checked if he implemented it the same way).

No barb cities past Renaissance: Seems more realistic, and enough cities are created in the New World during the early eras.

See also

302 stops barb research if they stop sharing a continent with any civ. dlph.6 disables barbarian Spies

Tbd.

Perhaps enable barb Privateers. Historically, privateers were funded by states, and other types of pirates are covered by barb galleys. That said, barb Privateers could add sth. to the guessing game about Privateer ownership (though one can always tell from the turn order anyway), and make navies more relevant overall; unsure.

Also considering to allow barb Transports, but only for combat, not cargo; representing pirates with motorboats like in Somalia. Probably better not to include such post-Cold War content.

| | No barb War Elephants, and no check of resource requirements for barb units. | |
|--|---|--|
| Saw a barb city with connected Ivory in one game and was filled with regret that they couldn't train elephants. | | |
| 301 lets barbs only build units that some civ on the same continent can build. | | |
| Marines (or is it Infantry?) as free defensive units Machine Gun as free defensive unit. in Modern-era starts. | | |
| Can't use Machine Guns to prevent barbs from pillaging. | | |
| Tech speed increased when playing with RB | | |
| search speed modifier for all civs in RB in the Classical in Medieval era. | | |
| RB forces the civs to dedicate resources into fighting barbs, and as a result, global research tends to lag behind the historical time line. | | |
| | ed Ivory, and no War Elephants are ne game. Saw a barb city with connected Ivory couldn't train elephants. 301 lets barbs only build units that so it Infantry?) as free defensive units a starts. Can't use Machine Guns to prevent I Tech speed increased when playing search speed modifier for all civs in RB in the Classical in Medieval era. RB forces the civs to dedicate resour | |

| 309 | No Animals option, patrolling animals | s prefer their native terrain/features | |
|--|--|---|--|
| "No Animals" option added; disabled by default (i.e. animals do appear by default). "No Espionage" option removed. "No Barbarians' implies "No Animals". Without animals, barbs tend to appear a bit quicker. | | Can't disable just animals, only all barbs. "No Espionage" was added with patch 3.17; converts espionage points to culture. The game counts animals as barbs when deciding how many barbs to create on a given turn. Therefore, the presence of animals slows down the placement of (proper) barbs. | |
| | Animals are nice for teaching beginners how combat works, but too silly for some tastes. Of course, one can always imagine they're "really" human hunter-gatherers; say, "lion warriors" instead of lions. | | |
| | Don't want to clutter the Custom Game screen with options. The No Espionage option wasn't properly implemented and can't be recommended in its current state. Players who dislike espionage are better off just ignoring it. | | |
| Config | Can get the option back by setting bvisible to 1 for GAMEOPTION_NO_ESPIONAGE in Assets\XML\GameInfo\CIV4GameOptionInfos.xml. | | |
| Patrolling animals favor their native terrain and features (as defined in Civ4UnitInfo.xml). They still enter other tiles, but with a smaller probability. Animals spawn only on their native terrain are features, but move indiscriminately. | | Animals spawn only on their native terrain and features, but move indiscriminately. | |
| Rationale | Flavor | | |
| Credits | ldea from <u>Mongoose SDK</u> AnimalMod | | |
| Animals aren't removed from landmasses without Once the game stops creating animals, it civ cities (unless the landmass gets too crowded with units; change 300). | | | |
| Rationale | Buffalo flavor for the New World. Once colonized, the animals will start disappearing. | | |
| 310 | Great Wall reworked, balance changes to Great Lighthouse and Colossus | | |
| Config | Can be reverted in CIV4BuildingInfos.xml. | | |

The Great Wall (TGW):

cost 250.

req. Archery, 2 Walls (1 on Duel and Tiny world

size, 3 on Huge), obs. with Corporation, 2 Great Merchant points,

abilities based on game settings:

- i. +1 trade route in cities on the same continent except when playing with RB. This ability is based on a "global trade routes" ability that was already in the game but unused. Now restricted to cities on the same continent.
- ii. Prevents barbarians from entering your borders on this continent (no change) except when playing with No Barbarians.
- iii.+100% emergence of Great Generals within owner's borders (no change) if playing with RB or No Barbarians. I.e. TGW doesn't have this ability anymore under normal settings.

cost 150,

Masonry, no prereg. buildings,

no obsoletion, 2 Great Spy points,

abilities (ii) and (iii) regardless of settings.

Rationale

A strangely cheap wonder in BtS considering that it represents (arguably) the most massive building on Earth. Can be costlier now that barb activity peaks later. Removing the GG ability under normal settings keeps the rules complexity in check (wouldn't be a problem wrt. game balance).

Trade route flavor: One purpose of the Chinese Great Wall was to protect traders. Some segments protected a portion of the Silk Road. Similar to Castles providing an extra trade route. GM points go along with this, but the goal is also to further sideline the awful espionage system.

Nice side effect of the Wall prereq. is that Protective leaders get an implicit discount on TGW. Also makes sure that TGW can't be built before founding a second city – players should analyze whether they're exposed to barb attacks before deciding to build TGW.

The Archery req. is to make Archery a bit better, and to make Masonry less cluttered visually; TGW still requires Masonry for the prereq. Walls. I believe this makes some sense historically as well – walls (with protruding towers) are much more useful with effective projectiles. (But this doesn't explain why ordinary Walls don't require Archery.)

Tbd.

GG emergence from TGW should perhaps, for consistency, be restricted to one continent like the other two abilities of TGW.

The Great Lighthouse (GLH):

cost 250;

cost 200 in BtS, 300 in K-Mod;

cost 150 in BtS, 250 in K-Mod;

obs. with Corporation

Rationale

Too powerful in BtS, at least compared with most other wonders. Also don't like that this ancient wonder becomes most effective in renaissance (with Astronomy). I meant to nerf this later on (along with other balance changes), but with TGW obsolete at Corporation, GLH obsoletion needs to be moved right away.

The Colossus:

cost 250 (as in K-Mod);

obs. with Astronomy.

obs. with Chemistry.

obs. with Astronomy

.

| Rationale | Don't want both Colossus and GLH obsolete at Astronomy. The K-Mod cost increase seems reasonable; it's an extraordinarily cheap wonder in BtS. | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| Tbd. | Perhaps Forge should be nerfed instead – if Forges weren't spammed everywhere, Colossus wouldn't be such a small investment. | | |
| 311 | Number of units from uprising events reduced (now independent of world size) | | |
| Tbd. | These events could use additional checks and balances. | | |
| 312 | XP from barbs counts half for Great General | | |
| rounded dov Rounding do combat with doesn't cour already have | hbat against barbs counts 50%, vn, towards Great Generals (GG). own means that 1 XP (i.e. after very one-sided odds or withdrawal) at all towards GG. Units that to 1 XP can't gain further XP from hange), and thus can't contribute to | | |
| change whe can't hope to | XP multiplier for attacking barbs reduced to 3; no change when defending against barbs. Thus, an't hope to gain more than 1 XP (0 GG points) attacking a barb unit even at 95% odds. by fighting a barb unit at odds above 90%. | | |
| Consequent | Upper limit for XP gain per combat set to 6. Consequently, can gain at most 3 GG points per parb combat. Can gain up to 10 XP from a single attack. | | |
| Rationale | It's not plausible that wars against barbs should produce no GG. Ancient China had plenty of GG that only fought against peoples that Civ would represent as barbs. I'd also like to give players a (fighting) chance to get a GG without starting a war. | | |
| | The original developers must've been worried about barb XP farming, and for good reason. Having barbs respawn in some cul-de-sac isn't difficult. Can be worthwhile to exploit just for getting units to 10 XP; which is why I think some restrictions were needed regardless of GG points. | | |
| | I haven't reduced the XP that barbs gain from fighting non-barbs, i.e. barbs now telesto gain more XP from barb vs. non-barb combat than non-barbs. I guess the barbs have more to learn from the non-barbs than vice versa. | | |
| Tbd. | Farming may still be feasible; is a 15% risk of losing a unit worth 2 XP and 1 GG point? Could be, especially if it's an outdated unit. | | |
| | See <i>Tbd</i> . about "Barb cities slightly less likely to occur on landmasses where barb cities were destroyed previously" (change 300). | | |
| | Reduce upper bound for per-combat XP to 5 (2 GG points)? | | |
| | Perhaps apply the XP restrictions to all combat; would like to reduce combat XP in general in order to lower the stakes in combat. | | |

| 313 | Difficulty-based combat bonus vs. barbs increased | |
|-----|---|--|
|-----|---|--|

Set the human combat bonus against barbarians The bonus is 40% on Settler and drops by 10% to 5% on Monarch, Emperor and Immortal (and with each difficulty level to 10% on Noble. Then King; see 250a). This is addition to the 10% 5% on Prince, and 0 on all levels above Prince. bonus against barb Galleys from K-Mod. No The (additional) bonus vs. animals starts at 70% change to the other settings, no change to the on Settler decreases in steps of 10 to 10% on animal bonus and no change to the AI bonuses. Emperor, then 5% on Immortal and 0 on Deity. For combat between AI civs and barbs, the AIspecific settings from Noble are used regardless of the configured difficulty setting: 25% vs. barbs and another 40% vs. animals. Rationale Despite the nerf to fogbusting (300), it still seemed best to rely mostly on fogbusting on the higher difficulty settings because fighting barbs at tech parity is very costly. This slight change to the combat bonus should make a significant difference because when units are evenly matched, even a slight change in combat strength tips the combat odds from 50:50 to 60:40 or more. Haven't changed Deity because I don't to make that difficulty any easier. Actually, the various balance and AI changes in this mod should (eventually) make Immortal challenging enough for everyone, and then Deity will only exist as a bizarre dort of Ironman challenge beatable only through degenerate tactics (such as excessive

fogbusting). Also fits with the degression of the animal bonus, which reaches 0 only

on Deity.

| 500 | Dormant changes; to be enabled sometime in the future. | |
|---|--|-----|
| See also | 004h is also dormant; perhaps also <u>034</u> . | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| 500a | Land of two rivers | |
| Files bordering on more than one river get twice the commerce yield from rivers, i.e. 2 commerce nstead of 1. A shortcut on a far-winding river also works. Normally, only a few tiles per map qualify. Exact condition: two river segments that aren't connected along the tile in question. | | |
| _ | Settling on a double-river tile leads to 2 commerce on the city tile (akin to settling on plains hill). | |
| | Plan to nerf the Financial trait further (<u>908a</u>), which will make rivers less useful. The double commerce bonus will make up for that a tiny bit. But mostly just for added flavor. | |
| | Tile help text should say "Land of two rivers". Implement a similar bonus (+1 commerce) for Coast tiles that have two orthogonally adjacent land tiles opposing each other and call that a "Bay" in help text. | |
| Config | Disabled in CvPlot.cpp. | |
| 500b | Demand better protection | |

Anger from lack of protection computed based on Any one military unit suffices to avoid "We the defensive strength of the local units and population size. A single weak unit doesn't always suffice to avoid "We demand better military protection".

A city requires a total defensive strength equal to at least half its population. Defensive strength is computed as combat strength increased by defensive modifiers (e.g. from Archer, Wall, Garrison promotion)

Outdated units, i.e. units that the city can no longer train, count only half. The anger is proportional to the lacking defensive strength; e.g. an almost sufficient garrison will lead to just 1 anger.

demand military protection".

| I aligei. | | |
|---|--|---|
| Rationale | Requiring just any military unit becomes a pretty nonsensical rule by the Medieval era. Can either abolish it, or change it so that credible garrisons are required. | |
| Config | Disabled through DEMAND_BETTER_PROTECTION in GlobalDefines_advc. | |
| Tbd. | Need to show "Garrison strength x.x, population: y" in help text when there is anger. Otherwise it's too difficult to learn. Remove the "can no longer train" clause; would get circumvented by cutting off strategic resources. | |
| | More changes to the happiness system to come eventually, in particular luxury resources scaled to total population (akin to Civ 4 Reimagined). | |
| | Change the ability of Hereditary Rule before activating this change. | |
| Also planning to make upgrades mandatory (if not upgraded in time, units fight with outdated equipment and defect). Then this change will be imported the otherwise players might try to play around unit obsoletion (e.g. don't get Huthat Warriors can be trained indefinitely) so that they don't have to upgrade garrisons. | | efect). Then this change will be important because round unit obsoletion (e.g. don't get Hunting so |

| 550 | Changes to tech trading | |
|---|--|---|
| 550a | Tech trade value dependent on tech score and power | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| advanced and powerful than the giving side; | | Tech trade value is independent of how well the involved civs are doing. (Vassals can receive free tech from an AI master if they're behind, but that's not a matter of trade value.) |
| relationships | ooesn't apply to vassal-master s, i.e. vassals don't expect to get eir master at a discount. | Vassals charge less from their master for resources, trade embargos and civic/religion changes. Tech trades are unaffected by vassal/master relation. |

| | A little extra catch-up mechanism. Also, when dealing with a backwards civ, it's smarter to be generous than to insist on a square deal. | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| | For vassal-master, the basic idea in BtS is that the master can trade favorably with the vassal. Don't want to turn this upside down. | | |
| 550b | Al doesn't make bad offers for human tech | | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod | |
| | n't propose or counter-propose any | The AI can (counter-)propose trades that are up | |
| trade to a hu | man civ that gives tech to the Al civ than 50% in favor of the Al civ. | to 300% in its own favor. | |
| The AI alway a trade. | s offers something when proposing | May offer nothing at all. | |
| Rationale | | h because I believed that they're due to partial n be the case, but often isn't; so it's a bit of a trap. | |
| Tbd. | The AI probably shouldn't contact pla | ayers with bad deals at all. | |
| 550c | Changes to tech monopoly threshold | ds ("don't want to trade just yet") | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| | illing to trade tech if it has contact and still hasn't met most civs. | Al willingness to trade a tech is based on the percentage of known civs (excluding itself) that already know the tech. | |
| acts as if 40% of the other known civs already knew the tech (when in fact it's 0%). | | If the AI knows only one civ, the AI will hardly ever trade (unless Friendly) because the percentage is either 100%, meaning the other civ already knows the tech, or 0%, meaning the AI tries to monopolize the tech. | |
| Rationale | This should make civs on small cont | inents fare better. | |
| (TechTradeRare randomly points. This reper game to same for all through reperplayer. | The AI leader-specific thresholds for monopolies (TechTradeKnownPercent; between 0 and 100) techs that the AI wants to monopolize badly, in particular military techs. There's no random component. TechTradeKnownPercent is only adjusted for techs that the AI wants to monopolize badly, in particular military techs. There's no random component. TechTradeKnownPercent is only adjusted for techs that the AI wants to monopolize badly, in particular military techs. There's no random component. TechTradeKnownPercent is only adjusted for techs that the AI wants to monopolize badly, in particular military techs. There's no random component. TechTradeKnownPercent is only adjusted for techs that the AI wants to monopolize badly, in particular military techs. There's no random component. | | |
| | The BtS monopoly thresholds are a bit too predictable in some cases, especially when there are just two or three civs on a continent. And e.g. Pleased Tokugawa <i>never</i> trading anything useful is depressing. | | |
| Tbd. | Perhaps the issues with small continchange; not sure if the randomizatio | ents are already taken care of by the other n is needed. | |
| 550d | Research bonus if tech trading disab | oled | |
| on the Custo increased for | o Tech Trading" option is checked om game screen, research rates are r all eras except Ancient and Future. n bonus is the highest for Medieval ance tech. | "No Tech Trading" doesn't affect research speed, and such games tend to lag behind the historical timeline. | |

| Rationale | A lower bonus in the early game because tech trading doesn't become available until the middle of the Classical era even if it's enabled. A lower bonus after Renaissance because tech progress tends to get more disparate the longer the games lasts, and so fewer and fewer tech trades happen. | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| Config | Can be adjusted or disabled through | GlobalDefines_advc.xml. | |
| Tbd. | Would be unnecessary if there was a trading. | a proper tech diffusion system to replace tech | |
| 550e | Era threshold for "fear you're becom | ing too advanced" based on the recipient's era | |
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod | |
| parties who received-ted BtS), except had already the era num than the era civ is in the no tech-received. | receives a tech in trade, all third know the recipient increase their th memory about the recipient (as in twhen (as in K-Mod) the recipient researched 2/3 of the tech, or when ber of the tech is at least 2 lower number of the recipient. E.g. when a Medieval era and receives Archery, eived memory is increased. | Tech-received memory leads to "We fear you are becoming too advanced" (as in BtS). K-Mod adds the two exceptions. In the second one, game era (averaged over all civs) is decisive, not the recipient's era. | |
| "You've sha | nt's tech-received memory (for red your discoveries") is also not hen one of the exceptions above | | |
| Rationale | K-Mod comment in CvDeal::starts crippled by human players selling the | Trade: "This is to prevent the AI from being em lots of tech scraps." | |
| | Good reason, but this also affects human players receiving tech. Humans ne able to tell whether a trade is going to count, and the game era is unknown eand tedious to determine later on. | | |
| | I've extended the exceptions to "shared discoveries" because that's also exploitable in BtS. | | |
| behind; see brokering ga brokering op | tech trades (2/3 progress or 2 eras above) are unaffected by the noame option. Regardless of the otion, such techs can be passed as same turn that they've been | Can trade techs to an AI civ that it has almost discovered on its own to prevent the AI civ from trading with that tech. Techs can't be traded on the same turn on which they've been received in trade. | |
| Rationale | Removing the 1-turn delay made it much easier to implement the change to "no brokering". Also makes sense to treat techs that are traded when 2/3 complete the same way as techs discovered entirely independently. | | |

| 550f | Tech purchases | |
|----------|--|--|
| See also | 036 also affects the amount of cash that the AI is willing to trade. | |
| AdvCiv | BtS | |

| keep in its tr | mount of gold that the AI tries to easury can be increased beyond the epending on the potential for tech and | |
|--|---|---|
| trades with a for-tech trad tech that it is | • | , , , |
| Rationale | | r behind in tech. On the flip side, that means extra ne AI doesn't pay very well for tech, especially 551). |
| The portion of its treasury that the AI is willing to trade to a human player is tied to the research progress of the AI. The portion is maximal when the AI has researched 75% of a tech and minimal at 25%. Based on civ size, finances, gold previously traded (all still the case in AdvCiv). | | |
| Rationale | Should make it more likely that a somewhat fair gold-for-tech trade is possible when the BUG gold alert triggers. | |
| Tbd. | Need to test this more; not sure if it's a good idea. | |

| 551 | Al trade value of tech reduced | |
|---|--|-----|
| AdvCiv | 1 | BtS |
| When the AI trades for tech, the research cost of that tech is multiplied by 1.25 as part of the trade yalue computation. The multiplier is 1.5. For comparison, trade gets multiplied by 2. | | |
| Rationale | Could argue that research and gold should have the same modifier because gold and beakers are essentially interchangeable. But gold should be more valued in trade because the other side loses the gold whereas imparting a tech costs nothing. By reducing the trade value of tech, I'm making it harder to conduct diplomacy (sponsored war, brokered peace) through tech, and easier to buy tech with gold. I'm not setting the multiplier even lower (say, 1) because change 550a already makes it easier to buy tech (for civs that have fallen behind). | |
| Tbd. | The underlying issue is that it doesn't cost anything to share tech. | |

| 650 | Changes to nuclear warfare | |
|--|---|---|
| Tbd. | Nukes need major balance and AI changes. I've only implemented two little things. | |
| See also | 130q about diplo effects of nukes 031 changes the AI evaluation of resources in a way that makes Uranium more attractive (once nukes can be built). dlph.7: Neutral units not hurt by nukes dlph.16: Minor AI changes | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| Al uses air recon along its coast. Al seems to use air recon only on rival cities | | Al seems to use air recon only on rival cities. |

| Rationale | Could reveal enemy submarines. Not enough to properly defend against Tactical Nukes, but the BtS AI doesn't even seem to try. | |
|---|--|--|
| AdvCiv | | K-Mod |
| Al willing to build the Manhattan Project unless it looks like it will win the game anyway, | | Al considers the Manhatten Project only when in the Dagger or Crush strategy, or when close to a Conquest victory. |
| Rationale | The AI shouldn't take risks with nukes when it's winning anyway (Conquest, or crushing its current war opponents). | |
| Al less worried (divisor 3) about attitude of Al civs The K-Mod Al checks the attitude of all rival of that aren't (prospective) war enemies when deciding whether to build the Manhattan Project. Not worried at all about unlocking nukes for rivals that are about to win the game (victory stage 4). Utility value for gaining access to nukes takes into account the number of civs in the game. | | divisor is 2. Utility for nuke access is a constant. |
| Rationale | A K-Mod comment says that it should be up to the human player to decide whether he/she wants nukes in the game. I don't agree with that, but I mustn't make the AI swilling that some AI builds Manhattan most of the time; or at least not until the game about to end. | |
| | Generally, I'd like the AI to unlock nu | kes when a disliked civ is about to win the game. |
| Al doesn't disband nukes when in financial trouble unless the only other remaining units are cargo units. | | As far as I can tell, nukes are disbanded before most other units. BtS tried to save expensive units, which is fine in the case of nukes, but K-Mod focuses on XP, which is generally better, but fails for nukes. |

| 700 | Rise & Fall game option; see chapter <u>Rise & Fall</u> . Id 700: the fundamentals. Other ids only for code outside the R&F classes. Except for those highlighted in blue, all changes in the following are only relevant if R&F is enabled. | | |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| Rationale | For the term "intermediate period": Ancient Egyptian periodization (Wikipedia). | | |
| Config | The number of chapters, interlude length and scoring delay are configurable through GlobalDefines_advc.xml. | | |
| Tbd. | More testing. | | |
| | Text so far only in English and German. | | |
| | verifyAlive kills all civs because the R&F code causes this, but appaaren't currently supported by R&F. \ | virial supported. During initialization, CvPlayer:: no cities have been created yet. I don't see how arently, it does. Also, the unequal AI handicaps Would have to store the AI handicap (in RFChapter keover and restore it when AI control resumes. | |
| | particular the number and length of | is other than difficulty into the Rise score, in chapters. For now, my assumption is that a higher number of turns per chapter, which makes it re, and that this about cancels out. | |
| Credits | Inspired by board games like <u>Peloponnesian War</u> and <u>History of the World</u> (both from 1991) and Kael's Assimilation mod (which is included in <u>Fall From Heaven II</u> and <u>RoM</u>). | | |
| See also | Since R&F scoring is partially based on victory stages, it somewhat hinges on change 115, which revises the computation of those stages. | | |
| 701 | "Require complete kills" option repla | aced by the R&F option | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| remaining u | nst city of a civ is captured, all its nits are removed, and the civ is there is no option for changing this | When "Require Complete Kills" is checked, units remain in the game when the final city is captured. A civ is only eliminated when all of its units are killed and all cities captured. | |
| | | The option was added by patch 1.61. | |
| Rationale | adding the R&F option. Removed it | e-kills option (for the reasons stated below) before entirely now because it's easier to replace a game maintaining savegame compatibility). | |
| | Too much of a hassle to keep the complete-kills option in mind for all the AI code. I doubt that the WL, BtS, BBAI and K-Mod code can really handle it either, especially in team games when some team members still have cities and others don't. Not sure if this option was ever intended to be more than a gimmick. You even need to kill every enemy Spy (or since BtS: hope that the Spy kills itself somehow). | | |
| | Now, in principle, the AI still needs to be able to handle civs without cities because a human player could decide to never found a city. Through Advanced or later-era Star the player could even have a sizeable army, not to mention scenarios. I'm trying to have the game at least not crash in such cases, but it's not really supported. (Barbarians don't necessarily have cities either, but get special treatment in most of the AI code; this works.) | | |
| Tbd. | | emove some, turn some into Barbarians and turn rar) allies that the dead civ might have had before and doesn't create issues for the AI. | |

Pror handling if game settings are incompatible with R&F Not compatible: multiplayer, team games (including Permanent Alliances), One-City Challenge, SPaH.

"Score" tab on the Victory advisor screen Showing scores of past chapters and the start dates of chapters still to be played. When R&F is

Showing scores of past chapters and the start dates of chapters still to be played. When R&F is enabled, the tabs "Resolutions" and "Members" are merged into one in order to make room for another tab.

| 704 | Changes to Dawn of Man (DoM) screen | | |
|--------------------------------|---|--------------|--|
| Show the so | reen at the start of each chapter. | | |
| Tbd. | In the later chapters, the DoM can appear with a few seconds delay. Seems like the EXE is too busy with something else. Perhaps this wouldn't happen if I'd launch the popup earlier. | | |
| See also | 004j: DoM screen shown after reger | nerating map | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS | |
| Heading of t Civilization". | Heading of the DoM screen says "The Dawn of "Dawn of Man" Civilization". | | |
| Rationale | Perhaps they were thinking of Kubrick's "2001", which shows a subtitle "The Dawn of Man"; but this is followed by a scene with apes | | |

Rules and AI changes to prevent self-collusion (helping a civ from the previous chapter that hasn't been scored yet, or one about to be taken over)

The AI is a bit more lenient in pre-Currency tech trades – accepts if it receives only 90% of what the player receives.

If <u>UWAI</u> is enabled, the AI refuses to talk when war utility is 10 or greater.

Rationale

During a chapter, the player should (ideally) only have to consider the interests of his/her current civ. The AI changes described above (and in the R&F chapter) combined with intermediate periods can't completely prevent self-collusion, but make it much less relevant.

Restrictions don't apply to civs that have already been scored because it should be quite rare that a civ gets played more than once.

Trade acceptance: With R&F, it can be extra annoying when the AI refuses to trade two techs of (almost) equal value, but won't accept a 2 for 1 either because this would already favor the AI too much.

War utility threshold: Could otherwise use reparations to bypass trade restrictions.

Would be nice to give the player more feedback, e.g. a grayed-out "gift" button, or the AI responding "you're being too generous" when an offer is too good, but these things seem almost imposible to implement. I did manage to get the AI to say "no thanks" to gifts.

| Tbd. | Perhaps the AI should always show some leniency in pre-Currency trades, i.e. |
|------|--|
| | regardless of the &F option. |

Perhaps reduce or remove the penalty for playing a civ multiple times. Then, restrict trade with those civs that are ranked lower than the human player (i.e. not based on whether a civ has been scored).

Should the AI be willing to talk when all potential peace deals are too favorable for the AI? E.g. when the AI wants the equivalent of 1000 gold and the player doesn't have that much gold, but does have some 5000-beaker technology. Currently, the AI is willing to talk then, and that's a bit confusing. Though refusing to talk would also be confusing I think – "How is that big technology not enough?"

Changes related to AI Auto Play and switching the human-controlled civ

When the player "Retires", the current chapter completes on AI Auto Play. The intermediate periods in between chapters aren't actually AI Auto Play; there simply isn't a human-controlled civ at all.

I hide some UI interface elements during intermediate periods and suppress advisor screens and popups. This has required changes in a bunch of different places.

Rationale The player may simply want to end a chapter because he/she doesn't feel like completing it. But retirement is mainly intended for situations when things are going too well. The civ could then become a huge obstacle in later chapters (or just win the game for the AI). Don't want the player to sabotage his/her own civ then.

After retiring, the player's civ keeps the game handicap, e.g. Prince, but since the civ is treated as an AI, the AI modifiers from the game handicap also apply, e.g. 5% faster training of units on Prince. This is confusing, but difficult to change because the AI modifiers get applied in many different places. AI Auto Play without retirement applies the AI handicap (change 127), which is consistent, however, a retired civ should generally do rather badly because retiring is supposed to help when the player's civ gets dangerously far ahead. Perhaps set the handicap after retiring one higher than the game handicap (or always Monarch?) to somewhat cancel out the AI modifiers.

Known issue: When taking control of a civ via Civ Changer (Alt+Z) for debugging purposes, all non-expired messages that that civ ever received are displayed on the main interface. Calling CyInterface().clearEventMessages() from ChangePlayer.py doesn't get rid of them.

| 707 | Changes to the game end sequence |
|----------|---|
| 0 | d upon defeat; Rise score shown als "final score" in HoF, scaled up ("normalized ne Dan Quayle screen. |
| See also | 043: Changed (stricter) thresholds for the titles on the Dan Quayle screen. |

| 901 et sq. | Changed stats | Changed stats | | |
|------------|---------------|---|-----|--|
| Config | mostly XML-ba | mostly XML-based | | |
| See also | | 310 (Great Wall, Great Lighthouse, Colossus) would also fit here. 160 lets Granary store less food. | | |
| 901 | AdvCiv | K-Mod | BtS | |

| Forest Preserve | at Biology; | at Scientific Method; | at Scientific Method; |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| | +1 commerce | +1 commerce; | +1 commerce if riverside |
| | | +1 commerce if riverside | |

K-Mod 1.45 has added a 7th effect to Scientific Method, and enlarged all tech boxes to make room for a 7th icon. Not a good solution; surely no single tech needs to do 7 things.

Forest Preserve can use a buff anyway, and nature reserves originated in the early 19th century according to <u>Wikipedia</u>, which fits with Biology. I also don't see much of a connection between scientific method and forest preserves. Not a question of game balance really because Forest Preserves are rarely useful.

Removed the riverside commerce while I was at it. Simpler this way. Not much of a loss because Forests along rivers get chopped anyway (see also change <u>117</u>). Consistent with Lumbermills, which also provide commerce regardless of river.

Tbd.: Make the Forest spread ability more predictable and more useful. Grant health instead of happiness.

| 902 | AdvCiv | K-Mod | BtS |
|-----------|---|--|---|
| Watermill | +1 commerce and +1 production initially; +1 commerce with Electricity; 4 turns to build; +1 production with Replaceable Parts | +1 commerce and +1 production initially; +1 commerce with Electricity; 8 turns to build +1 production with Replaceable Parts | +1 production initially; +2 commerce with Electricity; 8 turns to build +1 production with Replaceable Parts |

Watermills are decent with Replaceable Parts, but rarely useful before that (whereas, historically, they were extremely useful throughout the Middle Ages). The K-Mod change to Serfdom (+1 commerce from Farms) exacerbates this. One commerce at Machinery (also a K-Mod change) is the least that needs to be done.

Commerce from Electricity is apparently supposed to get the shift from waterwheels to turbines across (similar for Windmill). That's OK (electricity can be sold), but doesn't have to be so pronounced. Electricity boosting local production is also plausible.

Never saw why Watermills should be slow to build. Perhaps originally an attempt to make Serfdom attractive – well, that didn't work. Reducing build time is a way to make Watermill better early on without making it too good later on.

Tbd.: Still a bit unattractive. 6 turns to build but +2 production earlier?

| Lumbermill | at Guilds | at Guilds | at Replaceable Parts |
|------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| | +1 commerce initially; | +1 river commerce and | +1 river commerce and |
| | +1 production with | +1 production initially; | +1 production initially; |
| | Replaceable Parts; | | |
| | 5 turns to build | 8 turns to build | 8 turns to build |
| | +1 production with | +1 production with | +1 production with |
| | Railroad track; | Railroad track; | Railroad track; |
| | doesn't remove Forest | doesn't remove Forest | doesn't remove Forest |
| | | | 1 |

The middle column is K-Mod 1.45; I'm keeping the earlier version (not shown separately) and reducing the build time in order to give Lumbermill a little extra push. Also, Replaceable Parts is just one tech away from Steam Power, which grants +50% Worker speed, but since Lumbermills are now at Guilds, that bonus is still out of reach, so they really take a long time to build in K-Mod.

I don't think players can be incentivized to not chop all Forests along rivers; not without making Lumbermills too strong in the lategame. Therefore, I don't like the river commerce ability (not on Forest Preserve either).

Tbd.: Want to move both Lumbermill and the +50% chopping yield (currently at Mathematics) to Machinery eventually, and apply chopping yields only to buildings and ships (not land units).

| 903,904 | reserved | |
|---------|----------|--|

| 905 | AdvCiv | K-Mod | BtS |
|-------------------|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Galley | 3 moves, 3 cargo, cost 45 | 2 moves, 3 cargo, cost 50 | 2 moves, 2 cargo, cost 50 |
| Trireme | 3 moves, 3 strength, no bonus vs. Galley, upgrades to Caravel and Privateer, cost 45 | 2 moves, 2 strength, +50% vs. Galley, upgrades to Caravel and Frigate, cost 50 | |
| Caravel | 4 moves removed AI types "Reserve" and "Escort" | 3 moves | |
| Carrack | 4 moves, 2 cargo, removed AI type "Reserve" | 3 moves, 3 cargo | 3 moves, 2 cargo |
| Navigation2 promo | Only available for units that can enter ocean | Available for all sea units | |

Should give Galleys a use in early warfare (fast deployment), and make them better explorers. If 3 moves aren't enough to make naval deployment useful in land wars, then 4 moves with Navigation1 should do the trick. Sea units moving twice as fast as infantrymen along roads is reasonable from a historic pov, but 5 moves might be a bit much, also gameplay-wise. Therefore, I'm restricting Navigation2. Makes sense that "navigation" benefits ocean-going vessels more.

4 moves for Caravel to keep it faster than the early ships. Now just as fast as Galleon, which is also more accurate historically. Carracks, caravels and galleons could travel at 4 to 5 knots, triremes at 2 to 3 (much faster during battle; see e.g. Olympias on Wikipedia).

3 strength for 45 production makes Trireme the best warship until Frigate, which should make Triremes more worthwhile overall and might help the AI, which tended to train too many Caravels previously. Should now train a mix of Triremes and Caravels, and use only Triremes for protecting resources and escorting Galleys. May still train too many ships, but at least Trireme is cheaper than Caravel. While I'm at it, the upgrade from Trireme to Privateer is a bit less painful than to Frigate because Privateer is cheaper than Frigate, and this should make AI privateering a bit more common.

Historically, trireme-based ships remained in use in the Baltic Sea until the 18th century, and the usage peak wasn't reached until the 16th century. "[The Battle of] Lepanto [1571] marks the last major engagement in the Western world to be fought entirely or almost entirely between rowing vessels, the galleys and galeasses that were still the direct descendants of the ancient trireme warships." (Wikipedia)

Carrack: K-Mod had increased the cargo capacity along with the other transport ships, but I think this takes the unit unnecessarily close to Galleon, especially now that I've increased the speed (can't not increase Carrack speed if I increase Caravel speed). Back to 2 cargo spaces.

Tbd.: Further reduce the costs of naval units.

See also: 124 assigns Galley the Explore AI type.

| 906 | AdvCiv | K-Mod | BtS |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| Submarine | * | 0 first strikes, 50% withdrawal chance, +25% attack | 0 first strikes, 50% withdrawal chance, +0% attack |
| Attack Submarine | | 0 first strikes, 50% withdrawal chance, +25% attack, 30 strength | 0 first strikes, 50% withdrawal chance, +0% attack, 30 strength |
| Battleship | 250 cost | 225 cost | 225 cost |
| Stealth Destroyer | 240 cost 33 strength | 220 cost 36 strength | 220 cost 30 strength |

Subs need a buff. They can't trade 1:1 with Battleships in BtS, and 1:1 isn't even attractive enough for human players. About the K-Mod ability I dislike that it's implemented as a terrain bonus on Coast and Ocean, which is a little confusing, and that it adds another attack-only bonus – shouldn't a high withdrawal chance be enough? First strikes match the flavor of torpedos and invisibility well; consistent with Stealth Destroyer (also has 2 first strikes).

Attack Submarine doesn't need to be buffed that much, but should have the first strikes for consistency, so I'm reducing its strength by 2.

Increased cost of Battleship and Stealth Destroyer makes subs more effective against those units. The original costs are also too close to Destroyer (200) for my taste.

See also: 028 allows Submarines to defend weaker visible units.

| 907: Uniques | AdvCiv | BtS | before patch 1.52 |
|--------------------|---|---|---|
| 907a Praetorian | strength 7, cost 40, starts with March named "Legionary" | strength 8, cost 45, named "Praetorian" | strength 8, cost 40 named "Praetorian" |
| Rationale | Clearly intended to be easy to recognize as powerful even for new players, and it worked, but this mod isn't for new players, and the unit is toxic for game balance. Supplants all pre-Renaissance units plus Musketman. Because it's so obvious, I'm nerfing this unit before all others. | | |
| | 7 strength for 40 would be fine, I think, but bland. March is a promodoesn't give the unit more raw power, but is still useful, and a good flavor-wise as the Roman army was known for its forced marches. | | l useful, and a good fit |
| | mentioned in a Twitch to avoid repeating too | video that "Praetorian" w | me text), Soren Johnson vas chosen over Legion(ary) and seemed regretful about tS unit, and also fits well |
| Tbd. | Nerf other early attackers, starting with Axeman; Legionary should then cost 45 again, which also fits with the high-quality equipment of Roman legions. | | |

| 908: Traits | AdvCiv | BtS | K-Mod |
|-------------|--------|--|-------------|
| Financial | | +1 commerce in tiles with at least 2 commerce. | (as in BtS) |

^{*} By "natural yield" I mean the yield from terrain, feature, river and hill. Yield from improvement, building, trait or civic is not part of the natural yield.

| Rationale | The Financial trait is by far the most potent trait in the hands of the AI, to the point that games with several Financial leaders get way ahead of the historical timeline, and, unlike most other top-tier traits, players can't help but exploit it. Plus, the K-Mod change to Serfdom makes Financial even more powerful. For these reasons, I've decided to nerf the Financial trait ahead of a full overhaul of the traits that I might still do in the future. |
|-----------|---|
| | Several mods, e.g. <u>Rebalance the Realms</u> , raise the extra yield threshold from 2 to 3, which is easy to do through XML. In terms of power level this seems OK if building discounts are granted in addition (or other traits nerfed), but then there would be no trait that makes coastal cities more worthwhile (without also requiring the Colossus). |
| Config | I've changed the semantics of the ExtraYieldThreshold ability through the DLL. So, not really configurable; sorry. |
| Tbd. | Would like to split Financial into two traits eventually, one dealing with coast and rivers (seafaring flavor), the other with terrain improvements (entrepreneurial flavor). |

| pos reserved | |
|--------------|--|
|--------------|--|

| 910 | Era tech cost modifiers adjusted; these modifiers were added by BBAI. There's one per era, and it changes the costs of all techs in that era. K-Modhas tweaked them, and eventually (version 1.45) tied them to the inflation rate. | | | |
|-------------|---|----------------------------|---------------|--|
| Config | Set in Civ4Eral | Set in Civ4EraInfos.xml. | | |
| Tech Era | AdvCiv | K-Mod 1.44 | BBAI | |
| Ancient | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Classical | -2% | 0 | 0 | |
| Medieval | 8% | 4% | 6% | |
| Renaissance | 20% | 12% | 9% | |
| Industrial | 25% | 16% | 14% | |
| Modern | 33% | 20% | 18% | |
| Future | 30% | 18% | 18% | |
| See also | 251 adjusts the | Al research speed based or | n difficulty. | |

| 911 | reserved | |
|-----|----------|--|
| | | |

| 912 : Civics | AdvCiv | K-Mod | BtS |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-------|-----|
| Tbd. | Lots of broken civics | | |

| 912a Serfdom | Farm, Plantation -1 commerce from Town- +50% Worker speed | -1 commerce f Farm, Plant 1 commerce fr -50% Worker s ow upkeep | ation om Town | +50% Worker speed Low upkeep |
|------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Rationale | The switch to Emancipation upkeep, Serfdom is usual good baseline. | | | |
| 912b Pacifism | military cost 1 gold; only 0.5 gold for the Al | military cost 0. | 5 gold | military cost 0.2 to 1 gold depending on difficulty (e.g. 0.2 on Settler, 0.5 on Noble, 1 on Deity) |
| Rationale | It's good that K-Mod deco the difficulty-based modifi complicated. However, th difficulty settings above N more powerful civics in B | er was undocu e K-Mod chan loble, and Pac | umented an ge made Pa ifism had al | d needlessly acifism cheaper on all |
| | made the civic unusable f now applies to the Pacifis the BtS approach becaus cost is simply 50% of that human players to guard it | The AI used Pacifism rarely in K-Mod, and the AdvCiv change might've made the civic unusable for the AI. Therefore, the AI supply cost modifier now applies to the Pacifism cost. This should be not nearly as confusing as the BtS approach because the human cost is always the same, and the AI cost is simply 50% of that. Since the AI needs far more units than the human players to guard its cities, I think it's fair to place a 50% discount on anything that punishes a high unit count. | | |
| See also | 250d makes the AI supply | / cost modifier | truly indep | endent of difficulty |
| 912c | AdvCiv | В | tS/K-Mod | |
| Hereditary Rule | 1 happiness per 2 military units +25% happiness from resources Low upkeep Low upkeep | | per military unit | |
| Config | Can restore the BtS ability in Civ4CivicInfos.xml. If iHappyPerMilitary Unit is set to 2, the game treats it as 1 happiness per (one) military unit. | | | |
| Rationale | The BtS ability is fiddly, encourages players to train lots of Warriors and never upgrade them (or generally to train more units than needed), makes it too easy to grow cities without buildings and is a poor fit flavor-wise (would fit for a military dictatorship). This ability should arguably be removed from the game entirely, but the replacement that I have in mind (see <i>Tbd</i> .) would require some other balance changes that I don't want to make yet. | | | |
| | I had to come up with a temporary solution after change <u>036</u> (AI trades away non-surplus resources if it doesn't need them) because there were too many civs offering happiness resources during the second third of the game and too few civs willing to import them. | | | |
| | The bonus to resource happiness should make Hereditary Rule better than Representation at least in some (rare) circumstances, namely when a civ has a lot of luxury resources (and the matching buildings) and needs even more happiness (due to war weariness I guess). The bonus also means that civs can normally get 2 extra happiness out of Hereditary Rule without making a particular effort, namely by having at least 4 luxuries and stationing a second unit. | | | |

| Tbd. | Want to give it +1 happiness from Monument and Castle and +35% or 40% |
|------|---|
| | happiness from resources in the end (and nerf Representation a bit). Will |
| | first have to make changes to the Charismatic trait and to Castle. |

| test Temporary changes for debugging and testing are marked with advc.test. | |
|---|--|
|---|--|

| make | Changes to the compilation process are marked with advc.make. | |
|---------|---|--|
| Credits | The AdvCiv Makefile is essentially <u>DannyDaemonic</u> 's. | |

| sha | Changes to the merged Show Hidden Attitude Mod (SHAM) | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| AdvCiv | | SHAM | |
| No display of the low-rank modifier because this has been disabled by change <u>130c</u> . | | "Developing nations should work together to catch up." | |
| No option for hiding "spoilers". 130c changes rank-based modifiers so that they don't give away the ranks of unknown civs. Rank-based hate explained as "You're getting ahead of us". | | "We feel threatened by your large civilization." Still shows the human penalty from the difficulty | |
| First impressions not shown when playing with | | setting – which doesn't hurt, but isn't exactly helpful either. | |
| Config | SHOW_HIDDEN_ATTITUDE in GlobalDefines_advc. Game text in HiddenAttitudes_CIV4GameText.xml. | | |
| us"; instead | Removed the penalty "This war is going badly for -1 "going badly" if their war success is less that ours; instead "This war spoils our relations" partly ours, "spoils relations" based only on how long the war has been lasting. | | |
| Rationale | The -1 doesn't make any difference, a needless complication. The AI not getting as mad if a war sees no action makes more sense. Gameplay-wise, it's mostly a matter of whether (or at which point) a war enemy becomes the worst enemy. | | |
| If a non-vassal AI civ would otherwise be Pleased War enemies can have any attitude towards towards a non-vassal war enemy, " spoils our relations" is increased just enough to make the attitude Cautious. | | other, though anything better than Cautious is | |
| Rationale | Rationale Weird if the AI is pleased despite war. Cautious is also weird, but less so, and UW actually increases the willingness for peace a little ("Affection cost") if Cautious despite war. Vassals excluded because they don't choose their wars, and may not participate much; conceivable that attitudes remain non-hostile. | | |
| | | | |

| dlph | Bugfixes (and other changes) by DarkLunaPhantom |
|---------|---|
| Credits | Source (Kek-Mod) I've only adopted those changes that were easy to make (cost/ benefit), and none that only deal with PBEM. |

| See also | 250c also included a couple of chan 001: My own misc. bugfixes | ges by DarkLunaPhantom |
|--|--|---|
| dlph.1 | "Circumnavigation bonus is now always preserved when forming permanent alliance, previously it was only when the player having it had smaller team number." (also fixed in K-Mod 1.45) | |
| dlph.2 | "Fixed a () bug which caused unremovable espionage city visibility after forming permanent alliance for all cities that the player with larger team number had visibility of at that moment." | |
| dlph.3 | Defensive pacts despite war | |
| AdvCiv | | BtS |
| | for defensive pacts despite war I adopted a bugfix and extension naPhantom: | When war is declared on a civ, the defensive pacts of that civ take effect and are then canceled. BBAI has an optional rule change that leaves defensive pacts in place after taking effect; disabled by default. |
| while at war. But the AI or cancels DP a | now enable[s] defensive pacts to be signed while at war." But the AI only signs a DP when sharing all wars; cancels DP after a while (probabilistically; see thange 133) when wars are no longer shared. A civ that declares war loses all its defensive pacts. Can't sign defensive pacts while at war. | |
| | ving defensive pacts to be canceled ancel) after a DoW. | |
| Rationale | May not make defensive pacts a lot more useful, but it's more plausible this way. As for my adjustment: "We'll aid you against any further aggression, but in your current wars, you're on your own" doesn't sound like a typical military pact. | |
| See also | 130y reduces the diplo penalty from | DoW triggered by a DP. |
| dlph.4 | Can't gift cargo if it contains units the | at can't be gifted. |
| See also | An addition to <u>123a</u> | |
| dlph.5 | "Obsolete buildings and unused power plants (e.g. Nuclear Plant without Uranium or in a city that also has Hydro Plant or receives power from Three Gorges Dam) cannot trigger meltdown event anymore." | |
| | Further change by AdvCiv: Adjust th 0.05% in BtS). | e meltdown probability to game speed (always |
| dlph.6 | Barbarians can't build spies. | |
| See also | 307 prevents the barbarians from tra | aining some later-era units. |
| dlph.7 | Can nuke despite neutral units; they | take no damage. |
| Rationale | If the neutral units took damage (without having to declare war), this would again be exploitable. Units in nuke range not taking damage is counterintuitive, but I don't see a better simple solution. | |
| dlph.8 | "Fixed bug in AI evaluation of gifted | unit for the purpose of relations bonus." |

| Not merged | "Player cannot gift combat units to third party which in war with rival with whom the player has unbreakable (temporary or permanent) peace treaty. Also, the receiving player now must satisfy technology requirements (both for the unit itself and for the prerequisite resources)." | |
|------------|--|--|
| | These aren't restrictions that players would intuitively expect, and I'm not sure that they're necessary. (I do think that there should be diplomatic consequences for gifting units beyond "traded with our worst enemy".) | |
| dlph.9 | "Fixed how AI and worker actions treat fallout feature. Fallout had bNoImprovement set to 1 signaling to AI that no improvements can be built there which didn't make sense since fallout can be cleared just like forest and jungle can. This made AI far less likely to scrub fallout (if at all) than to chop jungle although the features are similar. Improvements can now be built directly on top of fallout and fallout will be cleared in the process just like it is with forest and jungle. | |
| | Fixed interface and AI bug that caused the game to sometimes wrongly show an improvement as unbuildable. Sometimes the game doesn't [realize] that an improvement can be built. E.g. plains jungle yields 0 food so farm cannot be built as it requires 1 food, but farm can be built there by choping the jungle as the underlying plains terrain yields 1 food. AI followed the same slightly flawed logic as did the interface. My fix for fallout feature introduced many more such situations." | |
| dlph.10 | "Added verification of state religion. Player shouldn't be able to keep their state religion when there are no cities with it anymore." | |
| Rationale | Disabled this again. If a minority religion can be state religion, then why not a religion that is mostly only followed by the ruling class. It can get a bit weird when a human player holds onto a religion without followers indefinitely for diplomatic reasons, but I don't want to force a civ out of its religion while it may still try to reconquer its holy city. | |
| Config | Disabled through CvPlayer::doTurn. | |
| dlph.11 | "Fixed advanced start bug with reduced unit costs. Advanced start code is bad in general so I just fixed the immediate problem. (There was a way to get extra gold by refunding a worker while having expansive trait.)" | |
| dlph.12 | "Removed Disorganized promotion from free barbarians boats with hidden nationality. Hidden nationality units shouldn't be too obviously (non-)barbarian." | |
| | (I'm not allowing barbs to have Privateers, but I might in the future.) | |
| dlph.13 | "Fixed permanent alliance bug with AP/UN leader. Similar as with other permanent alliance bugs, if AP/UN leader had higher team number than its permanent ally an empty team would become AP/UN leader instead of the newly formed team." | |
| Not merged | "Changed condition when is a team considered AP/UN full member (and thus eligible for election). Previously all team members had to be full members, but now at least one is enough." | |
| | I don't have an opinion on how this should work. | |
| dlph.14 | "Set barbarian unit [gold] costs to 0. These costs don't affect barbarians directly, but they still do influence some decisions." | |
| | Git commit | |
| dlph.15 | "Moved the code for building missiles for missile carriers outside of assault only case. K-Mod made similar change for building planes for carriers already so I did the same for missiles. Also fixed a bug when checking whether there are enough missiles already." | |
| | | |

| "Bomb Shelter was previously always evaluated as almost completely worthless (!!!). I think that AI should build it as soon as possible pretty much everywhere as it is very cheap and effective." | |
|--|--|
| Git commit | |
| "SDI evaluation previously ignored that nukes can quickly obliterate entire militaries and there were some issues with estimating number of nuclear attacks." | |
| Too much work to merge considering that the rules for nukes will have to change at some point, and that the AI code will have to be revised afterwards. | |

| kmodx | Bugfixes from K-Mod Extended |
|------------|--|
| Credits | By alberts2 <u>Git repository</u> These issues appear to have been found through a stricter compiler or some other code analysis tool. A lot of it just improves hazardous code, but there are also actual bugfixes, e.g. comparisons betweens different enum types and a mix-up of inner- and outer-loop variables. Hard to say how significant these bugs were, but good riddance! |
| | I'm listing the descriptions of the merged Git commits below. |
| | (K-Mod 1.45 includes these fixes as well, but I had merged them separately before v1.45 was published.) |
| "Eixad a A | Agmond oak in CyDllDythonEvents::reportSelectionGroupDushMission |

"Fixed a MemoryLeak in CvDllPythonEvents::reportSelectionGroupPushMission

Fixed a memory leak in CvGameTextMgr::setCombatPlotHelp

Fixed uninitialized variables in CvInfoWater.cpp

Fixed the CyGameTextMgr(CvGameTextMgr* pGameTextMgr) constructor

Fixed a few coding errors

Fixed various coding errors"

| cdtw | Al changes by Dave_uk | |
|---------|--|--|
| Credits | Source (LoR SDK ModMod) Dave's changes in the LoR code are tagged with "CD Tweaks". I don't know what the "CD" stands for, but, anyway, hence my tag "cdtw". | |
| | I've adoped only a small portion of his changes because some are only important for LoR (with its focus on modern warfare), many superseded by K-Mod/AdvCiv and a few I didn't find worth having (e.g. because of a planned gameplay change or too minor). And I've made some small changes to the code I did adopt. | |
| cdtw.1 | "vassals are more keen to keep cities, as they can't declare war themselves to expand" | |
| cdtw.2 | Regarding the AI choice of target city when in a a Blitz or Fast-mover strategy: "when blitzing place higher value on cities with no defense modifiers" | |
| cdtw.3 | Al evaluation of tech that unlocks a process (Alphabet, Currency, Drama): "value good processes if we already have lots of units, and are not at war with anyone". | |
| | Disabled this again after some testing. Early unit spending doesn't seem to be an issue in K-Mod/AdvCiv. | |
| cdtw.4 | Greater willingness to switch to Police State when war weariness is painful. | |
| cdtw.5 | "if we're worried about being attacked, don't wait to sign defensive pacts" | |
| cdtw.6 | "if we're going for a space victory let's quietly relocate our capital away from the coast" | |
| | Probably bugged in LoR SDK ModMod because AI_isDoStrategy had been confused with AI_isDoVictoryStrategy; hopefully working in AdvCiv. | |
| cdtw.7 | "if going for culture victory, build lots of fighters to avoid be blitzed" | |
| | Disabled again. I guess that's really only smart when playing with Dale's Combat Mod. | |
| cdtw.8 | "if our best city attacker is crappy, be less likely to build invaders, unless we aren't paying support costs yet" | |
| | Disabled again; K-Mod seems to have this covered. | |
| cdtw.9 | In Unit AI, a few checks for same owner replaced by same team. | |